Skill India
कौशल भारत-कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

# Participant Handbook

Sector
**Retail**

Sub-Sector
**FMCG**

Occupation
**Sales**

Reference ID: **RAS/Q0605, Version 2.0**
**NSQF level 4.5**

## Junior Supervisor (Sales)

**This book is sponsored by**

**Retailers Association's Skill Council of India**

703-704 Sagar Tech Plaza - A, Andheri-Kurla Road,

Sakinaka Junction, Sakinaka, Andheri (E), Mumbai-400 072

Phone: +91-22-40058210-5

Email: info@rasci.in

Website: www.rasci.in

First Edition, December 2022

Printed in India

Skilling is building a better India.
If we have to move India towards
development then Skill Development
should be our mission.

**Shri Narendra Modi**
Prime Minister of India

Skill India
कौशल भारत-कुशल भारत

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

# Certificate

## COMPLIANCE TO QUALIFICATION PACK – NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL STANDARDS

is hereby issued by the

**RETAILERS ASSOCIATION'S SKILL COUNCIL OF INDIA**

for

## SKILLING CONTENT: PARTICIPANT HANDBOOK

Complying to National Occupational Standards of
Job Role/ Qualification Pack: **'Junior Supervisor (Sales) '** QP No. **'RAS/Q0605, NSQF Level 4.5'**

Date of Issuance: **April 30th, 2024**

Valid up to: **April 30th, 2027**

** Valid up to the next review date of the Qualification Pack*

Authorised Signatory
(Retailers Association's Skill Council of India)

## Acknowledgements

The Retailers Association's Skill Council of India (RASCI) would like to thank all the individuals and institutions who contributed in various ways towards the preparation of this participant handbook. The handbook could not have been completed without their active contribution. Special gratitude is extended to those who collaborated during the development of the different modules in the participant handbook. Wholehearted appreciation is also extended to all who provided peer review for these modules.

The preparation of this handbook would not have been possible without the retail industry's support. Industry feedback has been extremely beneficial since inception to conclusion, and it is with the industry's guidance that we have tried to bridge the existing skill gaps in the industry. This participant handbook is dedicated to the aspiring youth, who desire to achieve special skills that will be a lifelong asset for their future endeavours.

## About this book

This participant handbook has been designed to enable training for the specific Qualification Pack (QP). Each National Occupational Standard (NOS) has been covered across units. The key learning objectives for the specific NOS marks the beginning of the units for that NOS. The symbols used in this book have been described below.

A Junior Supervisor (Sales) is responsible for achieving Sales Targets by driving secondary value and volume objectives for the General Trade Channel (GT) and Modern Trade (MT) Channel in the assigned geographical area. Individuals in this role typically supervise salespeople employed by the channel partners. The individual is responsible for expanding the sales channel, increasing market share, and training & coaching the salespeople of the distributors/modern retailers. The individual is also responsible for ensuring general trade outstanding collections through distributor sales teams, based on defined norms. The individual should be physically fit, and willing to work in outdoor market environments. The job requires the individual to demonstrate leadership, analytical thinking, and planning and possess good interpersonal skills.

The trainee will enhance his/her knowledge under the trainer's guidance in the following skills:

1. **Knowledge and Understanding:** Adequate operational knowledge and understanding to perform the required task.
2. **Performance Criteria**: Achieve the required skills via hands-on training and complete the necessary operations within the specified standards.
3. **Professional Skills**: Ability to make operational decisions related to the area of work.

The handbook incorporates the well-defined responsibilities of a Junior Supervisor (Sales)

## Symbols Used

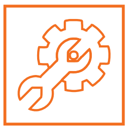

Key Learning Outcomes


Unit Objectives


Exercise


Tips


Notes


Activity


Summary


Practical

# Table of Contents

Skill India
कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

NSDC
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

# 1. Introduction to FMCG Retail Sector

Unit 1.1: FMCG Retail Sector

Unit 1.2: Sales and Marketing Careers in FMCG Industry

Bridge Module

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Summarize the career prospects available in Sales & Marketing
2. Outline the structure of FMCG sales distribution network

# Unit 1.1: FMCG Retail Sector

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Describe the key factors that led to growth of the FMCG sector
2. Define Sales and Marketing

## 1.1.1 Key Factors Aiding Growth in FMCG Sector

The Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG) sector is one of India's largest and fastest-growing sectors. It encompasses various essential products such as food, beverages, personal care items, and household goods that individuals frequently consume. The growth of this sector is driven by several key factors, which can be categorized as economic, demographic, technological, and market-driven forces. Below are the primary factors aiding the growth of the FMCG sector in the Indian context:

| Economic Factors | |
|---|---|
| **Rising Disposable Income** | As disposable incomes increase, especially among middle-class households, consumers are spending more on branded FMCG products rather than generic or local alternatives.<br>**Example:** An increase in income has driven urban and rural consumers to purchase premium personal care products like Dove or Nivea instead of basic alternatives. |
| **Rural Market Growth** | Rural India accounts for a significant portion of FMCG sales, supported by government initiatives like PM-Kisan Yojana and MGNREGA, which improve rural purchasing power.<br>**Example:** Companies like Hindustan Unilever (HUL) and ITC have launched small packaging (sachets) to penetrate rural markets. |
| **Economic Reforms and GST Implementation** | The introduction of Goods and Services Tax (GST) has simplified the tax structure, reduced logistics costs, and increased operational efficiency for FMCG companies. |
| **Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)** | FDI in the retail and FMCG sectors has encouraged global players like Nestlé and PepsiCo to invest and expand their footprint in India. |
| **Demographic Factors** | |
| **Growing Population** | With a population exceeding 1.4 billion, India has a vast consumer base, creating a constant demand for FMCG products.<br>**Example:** Essentials like Colgate toothpaste and Tata salt cater to a massive population, driving consistent sales growth. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Urbanization** | Rapid urbanization has led to the expansion of organized retail and supermarkets, encouraging impulse buying and easier access to FMCG products.<br>**Example:** The rise of supermarkets like Big Bazaar and D-Mart has made premium FMCG products more accessible. |
| **Youthful Demographic** | A significant portion of India's population is under 35 years old, driving demand for modern FMCG products like energy drinks, ready-to-eat foods, and grooming products.<br>**Example:** Youth-driven brands like Red Bull and Beardo have seen immense growth due to the younger population's changing preferences. |
| **Technological Factors** | |
| **Digital Transformation** | The adoption of technology has revolutionized how FMCG companies operate, from production to distribution and marketing.<br>**Example:** Companies like Amul and Parle use digital platforms to manage supply chains and connect with distributors. |
| **E-Commerce Growth** | The rise of e-commerce platforms like Amazon, Flipkart, and BigBasket has expanded FMCG companies' reach, making products accessible in urban and rural areas alike.<br>**Example:** FMCG brands now offer products directly through their own websites or via platforms like JioMart to cater to online shoppers. |
| **Marketing and Advertising through Social Media** | Digital marketing campaigns on platforms like Instagram, YouTube, and Facebook allow FMCG companies to reach a broader audience.<br>**Example:** Brands like L'Oréal and Pepsi engage younger audiences through influencer marketing and targeted ads. |
| **Innovation in Product Packaging** | Technological advancements have led to the creation of eco-friendly and convenient packaging, appealing to environmentally conscious consumers.<br>**Example:** Companies like Bisleri have launched recycled plastic bottles to attract eco-conscious buyers. |
| **Market-Driven Factors** | |
| **Changing Consumer Lifestyles** | As lifestyles become busier, there is a growing demand for ready-to-eat and convenient products.<br>**Example:** Instant food brands like Maggi and ITC Yippee! have become household staples due to their convenience. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Focus on Health and Wellness** | Post-pandemic, consumers have become more health-conscious, driving demand for organic, low-calorie, and immunity-boosting products.<br><br>**Example:** FMCG brands like Patanjali and Dabur have grown by offering ayurvedic and organic products. |
| **Increasing Brand Loyalty** | FMCG companies invest heavily in branding to establish loyalty among customers, ensuring repeat purchases.<br><br>**Example:** Trusted brands like Tide and Surf Excel continue to dominate the detergent market due to strong brand loyalty |
| **Innovative Distribution Channels** | FMCG companies have adopted omnichannel strategies, combining traditional retail with modern trade and e-commerce platforms.<br><br>**Example:** Brands like HUL use Kirana stores and online platforms to maximise their reach. |

Table 1.1 Key Factors Aiding Growth in the FMCG Sector

## 1.1.2 Sales and Marketing

**Sales**

Sales refers to the process of directly engaging with potential customers to persuade them to purchase a product or service. It focuses on converting leads into actual buyers through personal interaction, negotiation, and closing deals. Sales activities are generally short-term and target achieving specific revenue goals. The key characteristics of sales:

- Engages directly with customers to address their needs.
- The primary objective is to achieve sales targets and generate income.
- Concentrates on immediate results.
- Involves direct communication with customers through calls, meetings, or store visits.

**Example:** A salesperson convincing a retailer to stock a specific brand of snacks in their store and booking orders against revenue to supply the ordered brand products.

**Types of Sales**

**1. Primary Sales**

Primary sales refer to the direct sale of goods from a manufacturer to distributors or wholesalers. This type of sale represents the first point of transaction in the supply chain and is focused on pushing inventory from the production unit to the market intermediaries. It involves bulk transactions and serves as the foundation for ensuring product availability in downstream sales channels.

**Example:** A toothpaste manufacturer selling a truckload of toothpaste to a regional distributor is a case of primary sales.

**2. Secondary Sales**

Secondary sales occur when goods are sold by distributors or wholesalers to retailers. This type of sale ensures that products reach the shelves of retail outlets, making them available for purchase by end customers. Secondary sales focus on maintaining inventory flow and meeting the demand of retail outlets.

**Example:** A regional distributor of a beverage brand supplying cartons of drinks to a local grocery store exemplifies secondary sales.

**3. Tertiary Sales**

Tertiary sales refer to the final transaction where products are sold by retailers to end consumers. It represents the last stage in the sales cycle, directly impacting customer satisfaction and consumption patterns. This type of sale is influenced by factors like marketing, pricing, and customer service.

**Example:** A customer purchasing a bottle of shampoo from a supermarket demonstrates tertiary sales.

**Marketing**

Marketing encompasses the strategies and efforts used to promote a product, service, or brand to a larger audience. It involves identifying customer needs, creating awareness, and positioning the product effectively in the market to generate demand. The key characteristics of marketing:

Aims to understand customer preferences and market trends.

- Focuses on attracting potential customers through campaigns and branding.
- Establishes a brand identity and ensures sustained customer engagement.
- Uses diverse channels like advertisements, social media, events, and promotions.

**Example:** Running a digital campaign for a detergent brand to create awareness about its stain-removal qualities.

Sales and marketing work hand in hand to achieve organisational growth. Marketing generates leads and creates a favourable market environment, while sales close the deals and bring in revenue. For example, an FMCG company might market a new product line through TV advertisements and social media campaigns, while its sales team ensures product placement in retail stores. Both functions are essential to achieve growth in the competitive FMCG sector.

# Unit 1.2: Sales and Marketing Careers in FMCG Industry

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. List the career prospects in sales and marketing
2. Illustrate a sample organisation structure of the FMCG company
3. Describe the role and responsibilities of the entities that are part of the FMCG sales & distribution network
4. Summarize the structure of the supply chain system of a typical FMCG sales and distribution network

## 1.2.1 Sample Organisation Structure of a FMCG Company

In an FMCG (Fast-Moving Consumer Goods) company, the organizational structure is typically designed to ensure efficient operations across manufacturing, supply chain, marketing, and sales while enabling fast decision-making and innovation. Below is an example of a typical FMCG company structure:

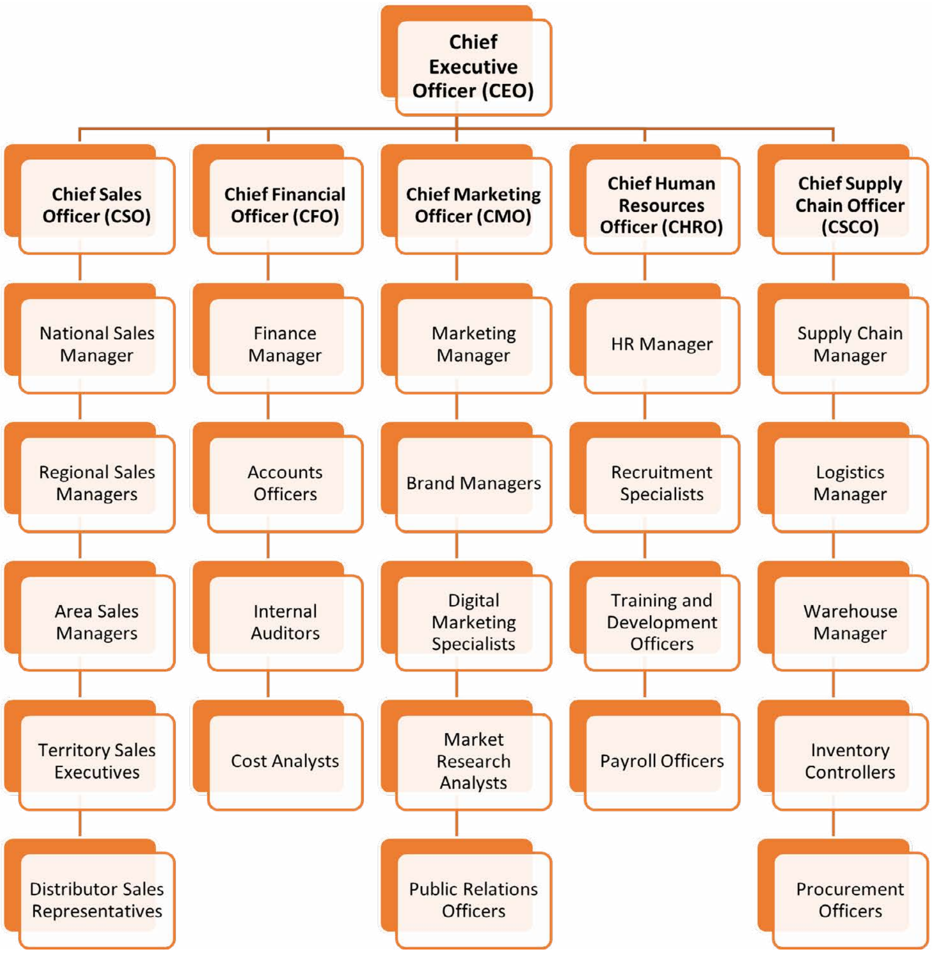



Fig. 1.1 Sample Organisation Structure of a FMCG Company

The following are the functions of the Top Management (Corporate Level):

- **Chief Executive Officer (CEO):** Leads the company, sets overall goals, and oversees all functional areas.
- **Chief Sales Officer (CSO):** Heads the sales department, focusing on revenue generation and channel development.
- **Chief Financial Officer (CFO):** Handles financial planning, reporting, and compliance.
- **Chief Marketing Officer (CMO):** Leads marketing strategies, branding, and promotional campaigns.
- **Chief Human Resources Officer (CHRO):** Takes decisions on recruitment, payroll, training and development.
- **Chief Supply Chain Officer (CSCO):** Ensures efficient production, procurement, inventory management, and distribution.

FMCG companies often have regional or zonal teams to ensure localised strategies and faster decision-making. The various departments in these companies work collaboratively to support the company's growth and operations. FMCG companies also rely on a robust distribution network to ensure product availability at retail outlets.

**Note:** This is an indicative broad structure, while every organization may have a similar or a different structure aligned and suitable to their functional requirements.

## 1.2.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Various Entities in FMCG Sales and Distribution Network

The sales and distribution network of an FMCG company is essential for ensuring the availability of products at the right place, time, and price. Each entity in this network plays a vital role in achieving sales targets and ensuring customer satisfaction. An FMCG company is mainly responsible for manufacturing, branding, and driving demand for its products while setting up an effective distribution network.

The sales team drives product availability in the market by coordinating with distributors and retailers. Some of the key roles in the sales team and their functions are:

| | |
|---|---|
| **National Sales Manager (NSM)** | • Designs the overall sales strategy and ensures alignment with business goals.<br>• Set sales targets and oversee regional sales operations. |
| **Regional Sales Manager (RSM)** | • Manages sales activities within a region and ensures achievement of regional sales targets.<br>• Oversees Area Sales Managers (ASMs) and supports distributors in the region. |
| **Area Sales Manager (ASM** | • Handles a specific area and manages a team of Territory Sales Executives.<br>• Facilitates distributor operations and ensures availability of stock in retail outlets. |

continued...

**Territory Sales Executive (TSE)**

- Works closely with distributors and retailers to ensure proper coverage.
- Monitors market trends and competitors' activities.

**Junior Sales Supervisor/Sales Supervisor**

- Acts as the key link between the ASM and Territory Sales Executives or distributor salesmen.
- Supervises the performance of distributor salesmen to ensure effective coverage and achievement of sales targets.
- Monitors merchandising standards and stock levels at retail outlets.
- Provides on-the-job training and coaching to distributor salesmen to improve market execution.
- Gathers market feedback from retailers and customers to relay to higher management.
- Ensures compliance with promotional plans and oversees distributor operations to avoid stockouts or delays.

Fig. 1.2 Keys Roles in Sales Team and Their Functions

**Distributors**

Distributors act as intermediaries between the FMCG company and retailers, ensuring the efficient delivery of products. The main responsibilities of the distributors are:

- ➢ Maintaining adequate stock levels and ensuring timely replenishment.
- ➢ Executing company-provided schemes and offers for retailers.
- ➢ Ensuring prompt and efficient delivery of products to retailers.
- ➢ Employing Distributor Sales Representatives (DSRs) to visit retail outlets regularly.
- ➢ Providing feedback to the company about market demand, retailer issues, and competitor activities.
- ➢ Maintaining financial discipline, including timely payments to the company.

The key roles in the distribution team and their functions are:

**Distributor Sales Representatives (DSRs)**

DSRs are the operational arm of distributors, working on the ground to ensure product availability and visibility in retail outlets.

- **Key Responsibilities:**
- Visiting retail outlets based on the route and beat plan.
- Taking orders from retailers and ensuring timely delivery.
- Communicating trade schemes, discounts, and promotions to retailers.
- Ensuring proper placement of products in stores and merchandising displays.
- Collecting payments from retailers (if applicable) and maintaining records.

continued...

**Retailers**

Retailers are the final link in the FMCG distribution network, selling products directly to consumers.

- **Key Responsibilities:**
- Stocking a variety of FMCG products to meet consumer demand.
- Ensuring proper display and visibility of products, especially promotional items.
- Maintaining product freshness by adhering to FIFO (First In, First Out) principles.
- Participating in trade schemes and promotions to boost sales.
- Providing feedback on consumer preferences, demand, and product issues.

**Channel Partners**

Channel partners include wholesalers, e-commerce platforms, and modern trade (supermarkets, hypermarkets) that play a significant role in the distribution of FMCG products.

- **Key Responsibilities:**
- **Wholesalers:** Buy in bulk from distributors and sell to small retailers in areas not directly covered by the distributor.
- **E-commerce Platforms:** Manage online sales, product listings, and delivery logistics for FMCG products.
- **Modern Trade (MT):** Ensure proper stock management and attractive product placement in large retail formats.

**Merchandisers**

Merchandisers ensure that FMCG products are displayed attractively and optimally at retail outlets to influence consumer buying decisions.

- **Key Responsibilities:**
  - Organizing in-store displays according to company guidelines.
  - Ensuring proper placement of promotional materials like banners, posters, and shelf talkers.
  - Monitoring shelf space and stock levels in retail outlets.
  - Reporting on competitor activities, such as pricing and promotions.

**Logistics Providers**

Logistics providers are responsible for the transportation and warehousing of FMCG products.

- **Key Responsibilities:**
  - Ensuring timely delivery of products from factories to distributors and retailers.
  - Managing warehousing operations, including stock rotation and FIFO.
  - Monitoring inventory levels to prevent stockouts or overstocking.

Fig. 1.3 Keys Roles in Distribution Team and Their Functions

## 1.2.3 Structure of Supply Chain System in FMCG Sales and Distribution Network

The supply chain system in the FMCG (Fast-Moving Consumer Goods) sector is a well-structured process that ensures efficient movement of goods from manufacturers to end consumers. This network involves multiple entities and processes that work together to ensure product availability, minimize costs, and maintain high service levels. The following is the structure of a FMCG Supply Chain:

| Manufacturing Unit (Production) | |
|---|---|
| FMCG products are produced based on market demand and sales forecasts. | Ensures consistent quality and adherence to production timelines. |

| Central Warehouses | |
|---|---|
| Serve as the main storage hub for finished goods after production. | Goods are organized and prepared for transportation to regional warehouses or distributors. |

| Regional Warehouses/Depots | |
|---|---|
| Located strategically across regions to reduce transportation time and costs. | Act as distribution centres for products to reach local distributors or modern trade outlets. |

| Distributors/Stockists | |
|---|---|
| Act as intermediaries between the company and retailers. | Purchase products in bulk from regional warehouses and supply them to retail outlets. |

| Retailers | |
|---|---|
| The final point of contact in the supply chain, where products are sold to end consumers. | Includes Kirana stores, supermarkets, hypermarkets, and e-commerce platforms. |

| Consumers | |
|---|---|
| The ultimate recipients of FMCG products. | Driving the entire supply chain through their demand. |

Fig. 1.4 Structure of FMCG Supply Chain

**Types of FMCG Supply Chain Distribution Networks**

The following are the types of FMCG supply chain distribution networks:

| Traditional Distribution Network | Modern Trade Network | E-commerce Channel | Hybrid Model |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Involves manufacturers, distributors, and retailers.<br>• Most common in rural and semi-urban areas in India. | • Includes supermarkets, hypermarkets, and large retail chains.<br>• Focuses on bulk purchasing and direct relationships with manufacturers. | • Involves direct-to-consumer (D2C) delivery through online platforms.<br>• Growing rapidly in urban and semi-urban markets. | • Combines traditional and modern trade networks.<br>• Ensures comprehensive market coverage. |

Fig. 1.5 Types of FMCG Supply Chain Distribution Networks

## 1.2.4 Career Prospects in Sales and Marketing

Sales and Marketing are dynamic fields that offer a variety of career opportunities across industries. With a strong demand for skilled professionals, these roles are critical to driving revenue, building customer relationships, and enhancing brand awareness. Below is an outline of the traditional career prospects in Sales and Marketing:

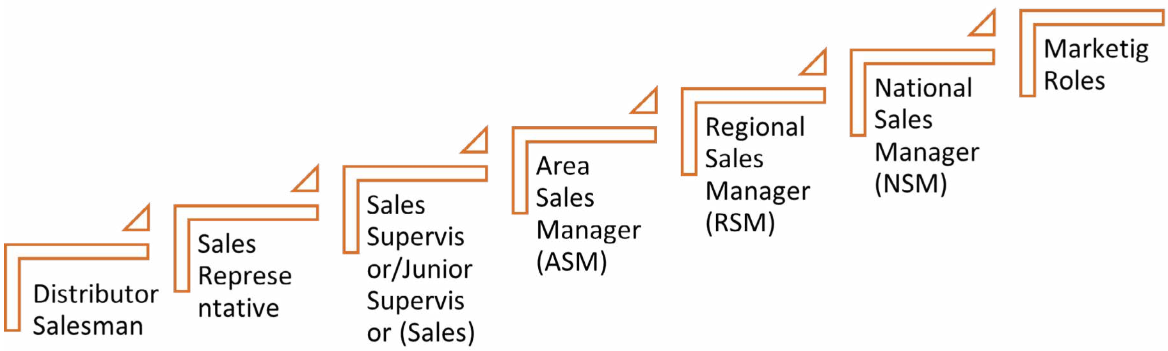



Fig. 1.6 Career Progression in Sales and Marketing

**Distributor Salesman**

The entry point for many in the sales domain, the distributor salesman works directly with distributors to ensure product placement, manage stock, and achieve sales targets within assigned territories. This role develops essential skills such as fieldwork, customer interaction, and territory management.

***Example:*** A distributor salesman visits retail outlets daily to replenish stock, manage displays, and report market feedback.

**Sales Representative**

After gaining experience, individuals can advance to sales representative roles. Here, they focus on managing larger areas or specific accounts, driving secondary sales, and implementing promotional strategies. This role involves collaborating with retailers and addressing market challenges.

***Example:*** A sales representative negotiates with key retailers to ensure better shelf space for products.

**Sales Supervisor/Junior Supervisor (Sales)**

At this stage, professionals supervise distributor salesmen and sales representatives, ensuring that sales goals are met. They also oversee merchandising activities, monitor field operations, and train team members to enhance performance.

***Example:*** A sales supervisor reviews weekly sales data and conducts training sessions for distributor salesmen to improve customer engagement.

**Area Sales Manager (ASM)**

ASMs manage multiple sales teams within a defined geography, ensuring that distributor and retailer performance aligns with company objectives. They also analyze market trends, allocate resources, and develop strategies to boost sales.

***Example:*** An ASM collaborates with distributors in their region to launch new products and increase market share.

**Regional Sales Manager (RSM)**

Moving up, an RSM oversees a broader geographic area, leading multiple ASMs and sales teams. They focus on strategic planning, target setting, and ensuring profitability across regions.

***Example:*** An RSM develops annual sales plans and works with marketing teams to align campaigns with sales objectives.

**National Sales Manager (NSM)**

The NSM directs the entire sales function at the national level, developing policies, overseeing operations, and ensuring the company's sales strategy aligns with its overall goals.

***Example:*** An NSM leads initiatives to expand into untapped markets and manages high-level negotiations with key accounts.

**Marketing Roles and Cross-functional Opportunities**

Sales professionals with experience can transition into marketing roles such as Brand Manager, Marketing Manager, or Product Manager. These roles involve strategizing marketing campaigns, analyzing consumer behavior, and driving product innovations.

***Example:*** A former sales supervisor uses market insights to develop a marketing campaign for a new product line.

Sales and marketing offer diverse career prospects, including specialized roles such as Business Development Manager (BDM), Market Research Analyst, Channel Sales Manager, and Key Account Manager (KAM), focusing on business growth, market analysis, distribution management, and client relationships in industries like FMCG, IT, and Retail.

Entrepreneurship is another avenue, with professionals launching ventures like e-commerce platforms and marketing consultancies.

Emerging roles include E-commerce Sales Specialists, Social Media Managers, and Performance Marketing Specialists, catering to online sales, brand engagement, and data-driven advertising in sectors such as e-commerce, technology, and startups. These roles highlight the dynamic opportunities in sales and marketing.

## Summary

- The Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG) sector is one of India's largest and fastest-growing sectors. It encompasses various essential products such as food, beverages, personal care items, and household goods that individuals frequently consume.
- As disposable incomes increase, especially among middle-class households, consumers are spending more on branded FMCG products rather than generic or local alternatives.
- The introduction of Goods and Services Tax (GST) has simplified the tax structure, reduced logistics costs, and increased operational efficiency for FMCG companies.
- FDI in the retail and FMCG sectors has encouraged global players like Nestlé and PepsiCo to invest and expand their footprint in India.
- The adoption of technology has revolutionized how FMCG companies operate, from production to distribution and marketing.
- Primary sales refer to the direct sale of goods from a manufacturer to distributors or wholesalers.
- Secondary sales occur when goods are sold by distributors or wholesalers to retailers.
- Tertiary sales refer to the final transaction where products are sold by retailers to end consumers.
- The sales and distribution network of an FMCG company is essential for ensuring the availability of products at the right place, time, and price.
- Distributors act as intermediaries between the FMCG company and retailers, ensuring the efficient delivery of products.
- The supply chain system in the FMCG (Fast-Moving Consumer Goods) sector is a well-structured process that ensures efficient movement of goods from manufacturers to end consumers.
- Sales and Marketing are dynamic fields that offer a variety of career opportunities across industries. With a strong demand for skilled professionals, these roles are critical to driving revenue, building customer relationships, and enhancing brand awareness.

## Exercise

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. What is the main focus of primary sales?

a) Selling goods to end consumers

b) Selling goods from manufacturers to distributors or wholesalers

c) Selling goods from retailers to wholesalers

d) Maintaining inventory flow in retail outlets

Answer: b) Selling goods from manufacturers to distributors or wholesalers

2. Which of the following best represents secondary sales?
a) A toothpaste manufacturer selling to a regional distributor
b) A customer purchasing a shampoo bottle from a supermarket
c) A regional distributor supplying drinks to a local grocery store
d) A manufacturer selling directly to consumers

**Answer**: c) A regional distributor supplying drinks to a local grocery store

3. Which factor primarily influences tertiary sales?
a) Bulk transactions
b) Marketing, pricing, and customer service
c) Inventory management at distributors
d) Distribution to retail outlets

**Answer**: b) Marketing, pricing, and customer service

4. What is the key responsibility of Distributor Sales Representatives (DSRs)?
a) Managing online sales and delivery logistics
b) Organizing in-store displays for better visibility
c) Visiting retail outlets based on route and beat plans
d) Selling products directly to consumers

**Answer:** c) Visiting retail outlets based on route and beat plans

5. Which principle do retailers follow to maintain product freshness?
a) Last In, First Out (LIFO)
b) First In, First Out (FIFO)
c) Just-In-Time (JIT)
d) Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)

**Answer**: b) First In, First Out (FIFO)

**Answer the following questions:**

1. List the key factors aiding growth in the FMCG sector.
2. Define the types of sales and provide an example for each.
3. Explain the roles and responsibilities of Junior Sales Supervisor/ Sales Supervisor.
4. List different types of FMCG supply chain distribution networks.
5. Explain the career prospects in sales and marketing.

| | |
|---|---|
| https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SdR5yxR8w_A | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BNSImObMPVA |
| Structure of Supply Chain System in FMCG Sales and Distribution Network | Career Prospects in Sales and Marketing |

Skill India
कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

# 2. Supervise the work of the distributor salespeople

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

Unit 2.1: Monitor Activities of Distributor Salespeople

RAS/N0606

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Prepare a sample sales plan for distributor sales teams
2. Demonstrate how to monitor the execution of sales plan by the distributor sales teams
3. Describe the practices followed to achieve the secondary sales objectives in the market place
4. List the benefits of tools & equipment used to execute and process sales orders

# Unit 2.1: Monitor Activities of Distributor Salespeople

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Define sales territory
2. List the elements that constitute a sales territory
3. Explain the importance of creating a sales plan
4. Summarize the role of a Route Plan, Beat Plan and Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) in achieving the sales target
5. Recall the role of different channel partners in achieving the sales targets
6. Outline the escalation matrix that needs to be followed by a distributor salesperson
7. Explain the importance of knowing the product portfolio / product mix of the organisation
8. List the parameters used to categorize the different types of retail outlets
9. Explain the importance of productivity measures used to monitor growth / achievements of sales
10. List the best practices followed with respect to meeting etiquette, grooming and self-presentation
11. Describe the functions of the tools / equipment, software, types of reports used during sales operations

## 2.1.1 Sales Territory and Elements of Sales Territory

A sales territory is a specific geographic area, market segment, or customer group assigned to a salesperson, team, or distributor for managing sales activities, building relationships, and achieving sales targets effectively. It is designed to optimise resources, streamline operations, and ensure market coverage.

The various elements that constitute a sales territory are:

**Geographic Boundaries**

- Physical areas such as cities, districts, states, or regions assigned to sales teams or distributors.

**Demographic Profile**

- Characteristics of the customer base, including age, income, education, and occupation.

**Customer Base**

- Type and number of existing and potential customers within the territory.

**Market Potential**

- Revenue-generating opportunities, based on factors like demand, purchasing power, and market size.

continued...

**Product Categories**

- The range of products or services offered in the territory.

**Competition**

- Competitors operating in the territory and their market share.

**Distribution Channels**

- Types of channels such as wholesalers, retailers, e-commerce platforms, or direct sales.

**Sales Targets**

- Defined sales goals or quotas for the specific territory.

**Resources Availability**

- Support mechanisms like sales staff, infrastructure, marketing materials, and budgets.

**Customer Preferences**

- Buying behaviours, needs, and expectations of the customers in the region.

Fig. 2.1 Elements of Sales Territory

These elements collectively help in planning, allocating resources, and achieving sales efficiency in the assigned territory.

## 2.1.2 Importance of Creating a Sales Plan

A sales plan is a strategic document outlining how an organization or team will achieve its sales objectives within a specified time frame. It serves as a roadmap for sales activities and ensures that efforts are aligned with business goals.

The following are the key reasons for creating a sales plan:

- A sales plan provides a structured approach, enabling sales teams to focus on defined objectives such as revenue targets, market penetration, or customer acquisition. It eliminates guesswork and ensures clarity in execution.
- A sales plan helps allocate resources like time, budget, and manpower efficiently, and avoid wastage or duplication of efforts by identifying priorities and areas of high potential.
- It sets realistic and measurable goals (e.g., sales targets, territory coverage) and provides benchmarks to track progress, enabling teams to measure performance and make necessary adjustments.
- Developing a sales plan involves analysing the market, understanding customer needs, and assessing competition. This knowledge helps in tailoring sales strategies and staying competitive.

- A well-thought-out sales plan anticipates challenges such as market fluctuations, competition, or logistical issues, and includes contingency strategies to address them effectively.
- Sales plans align individual and team efforts, ensuring everyone works toward common objectives. It also defines roles and responsibilities, minimising confusion and overlap.
- A sales plan helps build stronger relationships and improves customer satisfaction, leading to loyalty and repeat business by focusing on customer needs, preferences, and feedback.
- A sales plan acts as a dynamic framework that can be updated based on changing market conditions, allowing businesses to remain agile and responsive.

For an FMCG company, creating a sales plan may involve assigning sales targets for distributors, designing route plans for sales teams, and setting specific goals for increasing numeric distribution (ND) or range selling. For example, a monthly sales plan for a region like Maharashtra could focus on expanding product availability in rural areas through improved beat planning and leveraging trade offers during festive seasons.

**Step-by-Step Guide for Creating an Effective Sales Plan**

1. **Understand the Sales Objectives**
   - **Define the sales targets:** Set clear and measurable sales goals for a specific period (monthly, quarterly).
   - **Identify key performance indicators (KPIs):** These can include sales growth, market penetration, product availability, numeric distribution (ND), etc.
2. **Analyze the Market and Sales Data**
   - **Assess the current sales performance:** Look at sales reports, regional performance, and customer feedback.
   - **Understand market trends:** Identify seasonality, customer preferences, and potential growth areas.
   - **Identify opportunities and threats:** Based on the data, spot areas for expansion or improvement (e.g., rural markets, untapped distributors).
3. **Set Clear Sales Targets and Goals**
   - **Target distributors:** Assign specific sales targets to distributors, ensuring they are realistic and based on the current performance.
   - **Set specific goals for regions:** For example, increasing sales in rural areas or improving range selling in urban locations.
   - **Consider seasonal factors:** Include goals that leverage festive seasons or local events to boost sales.
4. **Design Sales Strategies**
   - **Route Planning:** Develop efficient beat plans to ensure optimal coverage of territories.
   - **Promotions:** Plan trade offers, discounts, or bundled deals for specific products or regions.
   - **Incentive Programs:** Design rewards or incentives for top-performing distributors or retail partners.
5. **Assign Resources**
   - **Sales team allocation:** Ensure the sales team is well-trained and equipped to handle specific tasks.
   - **Allocate marketing materials:** Ensure the availability of promotional materials, product displays, etc.
   - **Manage inventory:** Align stock levels to meet sales targets, especially during peak seasons.

6. **Implement and Execute the Plan**
   - **Communicate the plan:** Ensure all team members and distributors understand their targets and the strategies in place.
   - **Monitor the execution:** Regularly check progress against targets and address any challenges faced by the sales team.
   - **Leverage technology:** Use AI tools or software for tracking sales, managing routes, and reporting performance.
7. **Monitor and Evaluate Performance**
   - **Track progress:** Use KPIs to measure sales performance, distributor performance, and market penetration.
   - **Adjust strategies:** If targets aren't being met, tweak the strategies or explore new opportunities.
   - **Collect feedback:** Gather insights from distributors, retailers, and the sales team to continuously improve the plan.
8. **Review and Report**
   - **Compile reports:** Provide regular updates on sales performance to upper management.
   - **Analyze outcomes:** Evaluate what worked and what didn't in the sales plan.

## 2.1.3 Role of a Route Plan, Beat Plan and Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) in Achieving Sales Target

A Route Plan, Beat Plan, and Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) are essential tools for managing and organising the fieldwork of distributor salespeople. Each plan serves a distinct purpose in ensuring that sales targets are met by improving efficiency, coverage, and performance.

A **Route Plan** defines the specific path or sequence of visits a salesperson should follow within a given day, week, or month. It outlines the geographical route and helps the salesperson manage time and resources effectively by reducing travel time and increasing the number of outlets or customers visited. For example, a Route Plan might include visiting key retail outlets in a city first, followed by smaller stores in suburban areas, optimising the salesperson's time and ensuring maximum coverage. The following is its role in achieving sales targets:

- Ensures that all potential customers within a territory are visited, preventing missed opportunities.
- Helps prioritise outlets based on potential and location, allowing more visits in less time.
- Provides a structured approach to daily operations, leading to higher sales volumes over time.

**Sample Route Plan**

| Date | Salesperson Name | Region/ Territory | Outlet Name | Outlet Type | Visit Sequence | Visit Duration | Objectives for Visit | Additional Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2025-01-20 | Arjun | Maharashtra - Pune | ABC Super Mart | Large Retailer | 1 | 1 hour | Stock replenishment, customer feedback | Focus on product range improvement |
| 2025-01-20 | Navin | Maharashtra - Pune | XYZ Kirana Store | Small Retailer | 2 | 30 minutes | Promotional activity, merchandising | Follow up on last month's stock order |

continued...

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2025-01-21 | Vinoth | Maharashtra - Pune | DEF Convenience Store | Convenience Store | 1 | 45 minutes | Sales pitch, product demo, offer promotion | New product introduction |

Table 2.1 Sample Route Plan

A **Beat Plan** is a more detailed version of the Route Plan, focusing on specific sales activities, goals, and timelines for each visit. It outlines the frequency and schedule of visits to each outlet (e.g., daily, weekly, or monthly) based on factors like sales potential, customer needs, and product availability. For example, a Beat Plan could involve weekly visits to high-priority outlets for stock replenishment, coupled with monthly visits to smaller stores for promotional activities and product training.

The following is its role in achieving sales targets:

- Allows the salesperson to tailor their approach for each outlet, ensuring sales objectives are met by addressing the specific needs of each customer.
- Ensures consistent follow-up and engagement with key outlets to maintain product availability, resolve issues, and strengthen relationships.
- Sets clear goals for each visit (e.g., increasing stock levels, implementing promotional strategies, or gathering customer feedback), directly contributing to sales targets.

**Sample Beat Plan**

| Date | Salesperson Name | Region/ Territory | Outlet Name | Visit Frequency | Visit Duration | Objectives for Visit | Sales Target | Action Items |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2025-01-20 | Karthik | Maharashtra - Pune | ABC Super Mart | Weekly | 1 hour | Stock replenishment, increase visibility of key products | 500 units | Ensure shelf space for new products, display POS material |
| 2025-01-20 | Arun | Maharashtra - Pune | XYZ Kirana Store | Bi-weekly | 30 minutes | Conduct product demo, collect customer feedback | 300 units | Address customer complaints from last visit |
| 2025-01-21 | Kumar | Maharashtra - Pune | DEF Convenience Store | Monthly | 45 minutes | Replenish stock, discuss upcoming promotions | 200 units | Promote seasonal offers, provide product training |
| 2025-01-21 | Vijay | Maharashtra - Pune | GHI General Store | Weekly | 1 hour | Ensure proper display, talk about upcoming promotions | 400 units | Prepare for in-store event next week |

Table 2.2 Sample Beat Plan

A Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) is a strategic long-term plan that outlines the overall schedule and priorities for a salesperson's territory. It details the frequency of visits to each region or outlet, considering market potential, historical sales data, and other strategic factors. The PJP serves as a long-term guide, setting the cadence for sales visits over weeks or months. For example, a PJP could involve planning visits to major urban regions on a weekly basis, while scheduling monthly visits to rural or low-priority areas, ensuring all segments of the market are covered. The following is its role in achieving sales targets:

Ensures that the salesperson's efforts align with the long-term objectives of the company, providing a structured way to cover the entire territory over time.

Helps the salesperson allocate time and resources effectively based on the potential of each area, ensuring that high-potential outlets receive more attention.

By maintaining regular visits to all outlets in the territory, the PJP ensures continuity in sales efforts, which drives sustained growth and higher target achievement.

**Sample PJP**

| Month | Salesperson Name | Region/ Territory | Outlet Name | Visit Frequency | Visit Objectives | Sales Target for Month | Additional Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| January 2025 | Karthik | Maharashtra - Pune | ABC Super Mart | Weekly | Stock replenishment, new product promotion | 2,500 units | Focus on stocking high-demand items |
| January 2025 | Vivek | Maharashtra - Pune | XYZ Kirana Store | Bi-weekly | Customer engagement, merchandising | 1,000 units | Target rural sales boost |
| January 2025 | Navin | Maharashtra - Pune | DEF Convenience Store | Monthly | Offer promotions, improve shelf visibility | 800 units | Address past feedback on stockouts |

Table 2.3 Sample PJP

These 3 plans can be summarised as:

- Route Plan guides the daily travel and visit sequence, ensuring time is spent efficiently on high-priority outlets.
- Beat Plan breaks down each visit with specific objectives (e.g., sales, merchandising, customer engagement), helping the salesperson stay focused and aligned with sales targets.
- PJP provides the long-term strategic framework for all visits, ensuring all territories are visited regularly and that all goals are aligned with the organisation's sales strategy.

## 2.1.4 Role of Various Channel Partners in Achieving Sales Targets

Different channel partners play a critical role in achieving sales targets by contributing to the overall sales strategy, expanding market reach, and ensuring the effective distribution of products. These channel partners are essential for driving sales, and their contributions vary depending on their position in the supply chain and their relationship with the company. The main channel partners in sales include distributors, wholesalers, retailers, agents, and brokers. Each partner helps reach customers more efficiently and supports fulfilling sales targets.

**Distributors** act as intermediaries between the manufacturer and the retailer. They purchase products from the manufacturer and sell them to wholesalers or retailers. Their role is vital for ensuring that products reach the market efficiently. For example, A distributor of an FMCG brand like Britannia ensures that products are available across various regional retailers, ensuring smooth supply and sales. The following is the role of distributors in achieving sales targets:

- Distributors expand the brand's reach by distributing products to a wide network of retailers, particularly in regions or markets where the company might not have direct access.
- By maintaining sufficient stock levels, distributors ensure that retailers have products readily available to meet customer demand.
- They often take on the responsibility of promoting and selling the products within their assigned territories, thus helping to meet sales targets.

**Wholesalers** purchase large quantities of products from distributors or manufacturers and sell them in smaller quantities to retailers or other intermediaries. They act as a bridge between manufacturers and retailers. For example, a wholesaler who buys products from a distributor of Hindustan Unilever and sells them to small Kirana stores in rural or semi-urban areas helps expand the brand's presence in those markets. The following is the role of wholesalers in achieving sales targets:

- By buying in bulk and selling in smaller quantities, wholesalers ensure that products are available in the local market for retailers.
- They often cater to smaller, local retail outlets that may not deal directly with manufacturers or distributors, thus extending the brand's reach to a broader range of customers.

**Retailers** are the last link in the distribution chain and sell directly to the end consumers. They can be physical stores, such as supermarkets, grocery stores, or e-commerce platforms. For example, a retailer like Big Bazaar displays and promotes products in a high-traffic location, helping to increase sales volume for the brand. The following is the role of retailers in achieving sales targets:

Retailers directly interact with the end customers, and their sales strategies and customer service practices can significantly influence product sales.

- Retailers play a critical role in product placement and visibility in stores, which can impact the likelihood of consumer purchase.
- Retailers often run in-store promotions or discounts that can directly contribute to achieving sales targets.
- Agents often assist in entering new geographical markets or sectors where the company does not have an established presence.
- They often help close large contracts, particularly in industries like real estate, insurance, or manufacturing, which can significantly contribute to sales targets.

**FMCG Channel Partner Roles**

| Channel Partner | Role | Characteristics | Examples |
|---|---|---|---|
| **C&F Agents (Carrying and Forwarding Agents)** | Warehousing, order fulfillment, and transportation to distributors. | - Serve as stock points for a specific region.<br>- Operate under a contractual agreement with the principal company.<br>- Do not handle direct sales to retailers or customers. | A C&F agent may warehouse products and fulfill orders for distributors in regions like Maharashtra or Tamil Nadu. |
| **Distributors** | Serve as intermediaries between C&F agents and retailers. | - Stock products.<br>- Maintain retailer relationships.<br>- Ensure market penetration.<br>- May be involved in direct sales to retailers. | A distributor for an FMCG brand like Britannia may supply products to local Kirana stores in urban areas. |
| **General Trade Distributors** | Serve traditional retail outlets (e.g., kirana stores, small shops). | - Focus on smaller, independent retail outlets.<br>- Help with product availability and visibility at local stores. | A distributor may supply detergent brands to a chain of local shops across rural regions. |
| **Modern Trade Distributors** | Handle sales to organized retail chains and supermarkets. | - Serve large retail chains like Reliance, D-Mart, etc.<br>- Involved in larger volume transactions. | Distributors working with supermarkets like Reliance Fresh or HyperCity. |
| **E-commerce Distributors** | Manage inventory for online platforms (Amazon, Flipkart, etc.). | - Facilitate sales to online consumers.<br>- Handle logistics and product availability for e-commerce platforms. | A distributor for an FMCG brand like Patanjali may handle stock for platforms like Amazon or Flipkart. |
| **Wholesalers** | Buy in bulk from distributors and sell to smaller retailers or independent outlets. | - Focus on high-volume, low-margin transactions.<br>- Serve markets with a high concentration of small retailers. | A wholesaler might buy bulk packages of snacks from a distributor and sell them to local corner shops in bulk. |
| **Retailers** | Interface with the end customers and ensure product availability at the point of purchase. | - Ensure product availability in stores.<br>- Handle direct sales to consumers.<br>- Provide customer service. | **- Traditional Retailers** (Kirana Stores): Small, local shops.<br>- **Modern Retailers:** Supermarkets, hypermarkets.<br>- **Online Retailers:** E-commerce platforms. |

Table 2.4 FMCG Channel Partner Roles

**Online Platforms (E-commerce)** like Amazon, Flipkart, etc. have become crucial sales partners, especially in the FMCG and retail sectors. These platforms facilitate the sale of products directly to consumers through online listings. For example, a brand like Amul selling its products through Amazon helps it tap into online shoppers, increasing sales while reaching customers in areas with limited physical stores. The following is the role of online platforms (E-commerce) in achieving sales targets:

- E-commerce platforms help brands reach a broader audience beyond physical store limitations, including rural or remote customers.
- Selling through online channels complements physical retailing and offers customers more convenience, thus driving sales growth.
- Online platforms often run special offers, sales events, and discounts that help increase product visibility and sales.

**Franchisees**

Franchisees are independent businesses that operate under a brand's name. They purchase the right to sell products and services in a designated area, following the brand's operational guidelines. For example, a company like Domino's Pizza relies on franchisees to operate multiple stores across cities, thereby contributing to overall sales growth in diverse regions. The following is the role of franchisees in achieving sales targets:

- Franchisees help maintain consistent brand messaging and quality standards while expanding the brand's footprint in different regions.
- Franchisees often have better knowledge of local markets and consumer preferences, enabling them to tailor marketing strategies and increase sales.

In the FMCG sector, companies like Parle-G work with distributors, wholesalers, and retailers to ensure the product reaches every corner of India, from urban supermarkets to rural Kirana stores, ultimately contributing to its sales growth.

## 2.1.5 Escalation Matrix to be Followed by Distributor Salesperson

An escalation matrix is a structured framework that outlines the process of addressing and resolving challenges or issues encountered by distributor salespeople . It ensures timely problem-solving by involving the right stakeholders at different levels based on the nature and severity of the issue. Before escalating the matter, the distributor salespeople should address routine challenges such as minor retailer complaints, basic stock reconciliation issues, discrepancies in sales orders, etc. using negotiation skills or existing knowledge to resolve the issue immediately.

**Typical Challenges Faced by DSRs in the Market:**

1. **Retailer Complaints About Product Quality:**
   - Complaints regarding damaged goods, expired stock, or poor packaging quality.
   - DSRs need to address these complaints promptly, ensuring replacement or compensation.
2. **Delayed Stock Replenishment:**
   - Retailers may face delays in stock deliveries, impacting their sales and operations.
   - DSRs can mitigate this by communicating effectively with the distributor or logistics team.
3. **Discrepancies in Billing or Pricing:**
   - Issues like incorrect billing amounts or confusion regarding promotional pricing.
   - These can often be resolved by explaining invoice details or reconciling discrepancies with the distributor's support.

**4. Demand for Unavailable Products:**

- Retailers may request specific products or pack sizes that are out of stock or unavailable in the region.
- DSRs should record these requests and communicate them to the distributor or sales supervisor for future action.

**5. Non-Cooperative Retailers:**

- Retailers refusing to stock certain products, demanding higher margins, or being unwilling to display promotional materials.
- DSRs may need to use persuasion and negotiation tactics to build retailer buy-in.

**6. Payment Collection Issues:**

- Delayed payments or disputes over outstanding amounts can cause friction between DSRs and retailers.
- DSRs should verify payment records and escalate persistent non-payments to higher authorities.

**7. Promotional Campaign Conflicts:**

- Retailers may express dissatisfaction with ongoing trade promotions, such as insufficient discounts or ineffective campaigns.
- DSRs can provide feedback to the sales team and negotiate adjustments where possible.

**8. Settlement of Claims (Delayed/Erroneous/Short Claims):**

- Retailers may raise concerns about delays, errors, or shortfalls in claim settlements related to promotions, damages, or other compensations.
- DSRs should document these issues clearly and escalate unresolved claims to the appropriate level for immediate rectification.

The following is a typical escalation matrix relevant to the FMCG sector in the Indian context:

**Escalation to Distributor Sales Supervisor**

- **When to Escalate**
- Complex issues such as repetitive stock shortages, frequent delivery delays, or retailer dissatisfaction beyond the salesperson's capacity.
- Discrepancies in trade offers or merchandising material.
- **Responsibilities of the Supervisor**
- Analyse the problem and provide actionable solutions.
- Ensure distributor resources are utilized efficiently to resolve the issue.
- **Action**
- Supervisor investigates and coordinates with the distributor's warehouse or logistics team.

continued...

**Escalation to Distributor Manager/Owner**

- **When to Escalate**
- Persistent issues affecting multiple retailers in the sales territory (e.g., stock unavailability for high-demand SKUs or delayed payments).
- Challenges related to distribution infrastructure or logistics, such as vehicle breakdowns or manpower shortages.
- **Responsibilities of the Distributor Manager:**
- Oversee resource allocation and ensure smooth functioning of operations.
- Liaise with company sales teams if required.

**Escalation to Area Sales Manager (ASM)**

- **When to Escalate**
- Strategic issues such as pricing conflicts, repeated trade offer mismanagement, or need for approval of additional credit to retailers.
- Retailer demands that deviate from company policies (e.g., exclusive discounts).
- **Responsibilities of the ASM**
- Review the situation and provide guidance to distributor teams.
- Communicate with higher-level management or cross-functional teams for resolution.

**Escalation to Regional Sales Manager (RSM)**

- **When to Escalate**
- Critical issues affecting sales targets or market share, such as competitor interventions or major trade conflicts.
- Long-term disputes with key accounts or large-scale distribution challenges.
- **Responsibilities of the RSM**
- Align the resolution with company policies and goals.
- Escalate further to national teams if needed.

**Escalation to National Sales Head/Corporate Team**

- **When to Escalate**
- Major crises like non-compliance with company guidelines, large-scale stock disruptions, or legal disputes with channel partners.
- **Responsibilities**
- Take strategic decisions to address the issue and ensure policy alignment.
- Involve cross-departmental teams such as finance, legal, or logistics for support.

Fig. 2.2 Escalation Matrix to be Followed by Distributor Salespeople

## 2.1.6 Importance of Knowing the Portfolio/Product Mix of an Organisation

The product portfolio/product mix refers to the complete range of products and services offered by an organization. In the FMCG sector, understanding this mix is critical for distributor salespeople and other stakeholders to optimise sales, enhance customer satisfaction, and achieve business objectives. The knowledge of portfolio/product mix of an organisation is important for:

**Effective Customer Engagement**

Customers often look for detailed information about products, including features, benefits, pricing, and offers. Hence, knowing the product portfolio enables salespeople to confidently explain product details, recommend the right solutions, and build trust with retailers and end customers.

**Targeted Selling and Cross-Selling**

Different products cater to diverse customer needs and preferences. Therefore, a thorough understanding of the product mix allows salespeople to identify opportunities for cross-selling (e.g., suggesting complementary products) and promote high-margin or focus products as per company strategy.

**Efficient Stock Planning and Inventory Management**

Retailers depend on accurate stock recommendations to meet consumer demand. Therefore, knowledge of the product mix helps salespeople to suggest the right SKUs (Stock Keeping Units) for different retail outlets based on demand patterns and prevent overstocking or stockouts by advising optimal order quantities.

**Enhanced Market Coverage**

Different products are targeted at various market segments (e.g., premium, mid-tier, and mass-market categories). Therefore, sales teams can tailor their pitch to suit specific retailer or consumer segments and ensure wider availability of products across urban, semi-urban, and rural markets.

**Achievement of Sales Targets**

Sales targets often include specific goals for individual products or categories. Hence understanding the product mix ensures that salespeople to focus on achieving sales for focus products, new launches, or underperforming SKUs and track performance against sales objectives for different product categories.

**Improved Competitor Positioning**

Retailers often compare product offerings with competitors. Hence knowledge of the product portfolio enables salespeople to highlight unique selling propositions (USPs) of their products and benefits like better quality, competitive pricing, or superior promotional offers.

**Alignment with Promotional Strategies**

Promotions and trade offers are often product-specific. Therefore, sales teams need to understand which products are part of the current campaigns to communicate offers effectively to retailers and maximize sales during promotional periods.

**Building Retailer Relationships**

Retailers trust salespeople who provide valuable insights about product performance and market trends. Therefore, a strong understanding of the product mix helps salespeople act as advisors, strengthening retailer loyalty.

**Range Selling**

Range selling involves encouraging retailers to stock a wide variety of products from the company's portfolio. This approach ensures that retailers cater to diverse customer needs and preferences, ultimately driving higher sales and market penetration.

1. **Tailoring Solutions for Retailers:**
   - Enables salespeople to recommend an appropriate mix of products that align with the retailer's customer base (e.g., premium, mid-tier, or mass-market segments).

- ➢ Helps identify complementary products that can boost overall sales (e.g., pairing snacks with beverages).

2. **Promoting New and Focus Products:**
   - ➢ Knowledge of the product mix ensures that salespeople can strategically position new launches or high-margin products during range selling.
   - ➢ Helps balance sales by promoting underperforming SKUs alongside fast-moving products.
3. **Supporting Retailers with Consumer Trends:**
   - ➢ Allows sales teams to suggest a product range that reflects current market trends or seasonal demands, increasing retailer confidence in stocking these items.
4. **Driving Retailer Loyalty:**
   - ➢ Offering a comprehensive range ensures retailers can meet varied consumer demands, reducing their dependency on competitors and strengthening relationships with the company.

**What is the Product Portfolio/Product Mix?**

The product portfolio or product mix refers to the complete range of products and services offered by an organization, including various categories, SKUs, price points, and promotional offerings. In FMCG sales, this knowledge is essential for range selling, enhancing retailer relationships, and meeting diverse customer needs.

**Why is Knowing the Portfolio/Product Mix Important?**

1. **Effective Range Selling**
   - o **What:** Range selling involves selling a broad selection of products from the organization's portfolio to retailers or customers, ensuring comprehensive representation of the brand.
   - o **Why:** It maximizes wallet share, improves visibility for multiple product categories, and meets diverse customer needs.
   - o **Example:** A salesperson for a personal care brand not only sells shampoo but also promotes conditioners, body washes, and face creams, ensuring the retailer stocks the entire range. This approach increases both brand loyalty and sales volumes.
   - o **How:** By understanding the features, benefits, and pricing of each product, the salesperson can position the range as a complete solution for customers or retailers.
2. **Targeted Selling and Cross-Selling**
   - o **What:** Knowledge of the product mix enables salespeople to identify cross-selling opportunities and target products based on customer preferences.
   - o **Why:** Cross-selling complementary products enhances basket size and increases revenue.
   - o **Example:** While promoting a premium tea brand, the salesperson can recommend stocking biscuits or cookies from the same portfolio as complementary items.
3. **Efficient Stock Planning and Inventory Management**
   - o **What:** Retailers depend on accurate stock suggestions for optimal inventory.
   - o **Why:** Understanding the product range allows salespeople to recommend SKUs that cater to retailer and consumer demand patterns.
   - o **Example:** A rural retailer may focus on small SKU sizes across the entire product range due to limited purchasing power, while an urban supermarket may require large packs for higher consumption rates.

4. **Enhanced Market Coverage**
   - **What:** A comprehensive understanding of the portfolio helps address the diverse needs of urban, semi-urban, and rural markets.
   - **Why**: Different markets have unique requirements, and range selling ensures the brand has visibility across all segments.
   - **Example:** A beverage company might promote juices in urban areas but emphasize low-cost hydration solutions like flavoured water or sachets in rural markets.
5. **Alignment with Sales Targets and Strategies**
   - **What:** Sales targets often include a focus on achieving sales across the entire product range.
   - **Why**: Selling across the portfolio helps achieve category-level goals and prevents over-reliance on specific products.
   - **Example:** A company may incentivize sales teams to push underperforming SKUs or newly launched products while maintaining strong sales for bestsellers.
6. **Improved Competitor Positioning**
   - **What:** Retailers compare product offerings across brands.
   - **Why:** Range selling helps highlight the breadth of the portfolio, giving the organization a competitive edge.
   - **Example:** A detergent company with a comprehensive portfolio (powder, liquid, and pods) can better compete with a rival offering limited options.
7. **Retailer Profitability Through Range Selling**
   - **What**: Retailers often value a well-diversified product mix that meets the varied demands of their customers.
   - **Why:** Salespeople who promote range selling help retailers improve sales per square foot and customer satisfaction.
   - **Example:** A retailer stocking a company's entire snack range (chips, popcorn, and cookies) is better positioned to serve different customer segments and increase turnover.
8. **Building Retailer Loyalty**
   - **What:** Retailers trust salespeople who provide insights into how selling a range of products can boost their profitability.
   - **Why:** Promoting range selling demonstrates a deeper understanding of the retailer's business, fostering trust.
   - **Example:** A salesperson suggests that a grocery retailer stock a complete range of cooking oils (premium, mid-tier, and economy) to attract customers from different income groups.

**When and Where Should This Knowledge Be Applied?**

- **When:** During retailer visits, range presentations, and discussions on stock replenishment or promotional strategies.
- **Where:** Across diverse retail environments, including kirana stores, supermarkets, modern trade outlets, and e-commerce platforms.

**How Does Knowing the Portfolio/Product Mix Enable Range Selling?**

1. **Structured Training:** Regular product portfolio training equips sales teams to pitch the complete range effectively.
2. **Data-Driven Decisions:** Salespeople can use sales data and CRM tools to identify gaps in the retailer's inventory and suggest a full range of products.
3. **Promotional Campaigns:** Range-specific promotions, such as combo offers or discounts, can be strategically communicated to retailers to drive bulk purchases.

## 2.1.7 Parameters to Categorise Various Types of Retail Outlets

Retail outlets can be categorised based on various parameters to ensure effective sales and distribution strategies. It helps in adapting sales strategies, planning inventory, and optimising marketing efforts to maximise impact in diverse markets.

The following are the key parameters commonly used:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Size of the Outlet** | • **Small:** Kirana stores or local grocery shops<br>• **Medium:** Supermarkets, mini-marts<br>• **Large:** Hypermarkets, big departmental stores |
| **Location of the Outlet** | • Urban<br>• Semi-urban<br>• Rural |
| **Type of Ownership** | • Independently owned outlets<br>• Chain stores (e.g., Reliance Fresh, Big Bazaar)<br>• Franchises (e.g., Subway, McDonald's) |
| **Product Assortment** | • **General merchandise stores:** Offering a wide range of products<br>• **Speciality stores:** Focusing on specific categories (e.g., electronics, cosmetics) |
| **Sales Volume** | • **High-volume outlets:** Large footfall, significant sales turnover<br>• **Low-volume outlets:** Smaller customer base and lower turnover |
| **Stock Holding Capacity** | • **High inventory outlets:** Stores with ample storage space<br>• **Low inventory outlets:** Stores that restock frequently |
| **Level of Technology Adoption** | • Traditional stores with manual processes<br>• Modern stores with digital POS systems and inventory management tools |
| **Retail/Store Format** | • Exclusive outlets for a single brand (e.g., Adidas, Nike)<br>• Multi-brand outlets (e.g., Shoppers Stop |
| **Channel/Outlet Type Proximity to Distribution Network** | • Organised retailers<br>• Local, unorganised retailers<br>• Outlets near distribution hubs or warehouses<br>• Outlets in remote areas requiring extended logistics |

Table 2.5 Parameters to Categorise Various Types of Retail Outlets

**A, B, C Categorization of FMCG Outlets**

**A, B, C categorization of FMCG outlets** is widely used by FMCG companies to classify retail outlets based on their business potential, sales volume, and contribution to the company's revenue. This segmentation allows sales teams to prioritize efforts, allocate resources efficiently, and tailor strategies for each category of outlet.

| Category | Description | Characteristics | Examples | Why Important |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Category A Outlets** | High-performing outlets contribute significantly to sales and revenue. | - High footfall and consistent demand.<br>- Located in prime areas (e.g., urban markets, high-street locations, or near residential hubs).<br>- Stock full range of FMCG products.<br>- Targeted for new product launches and promotions. | - Large supermarkets, hypermarkets, and high-volume kirana stores.<br>- Modern trade outlets like Reliance Smart or D-Mart. | - Revenue drivers and brand ambassadors.<br>- Set trends for product performance. |
| **Category B Outlets** | Medium-performing outlets catering to a stable but smaller customer base. | - Moderate footfall and sales turnover.<br>- Serve mid-tier customers in semi-urban or less central urban areas.<br>- Stock a limited range of products based on customer preferences. | - Medium-sized Kirana stores in residential areas.<br>- Independent retail shops in semi-urban markets. | - Provide steady revenue streams.<br>- Can grow with targeted marketing and support. |
| **Category C Outlets** | Small-scale outlets with lower sales volumes, often serving niche or rural markets. | - Limited inventory and customer base.<br>- Located in rural or low-income areas with limited purchasing power.<br>- Focus on fast-moving essential items, typically low-cost SKUs. | - Small Kirana stores in rural areas or low-density urban markets.<br>- Pan shops and mobile van retailers. | - Crucial for market penetration.<br>- Expand brand presence in underserved areas. |

Table 2.6 A, B, C Categorization of FMCG Outlets

**Key Differentiators Across Categories**

| Aspect | Category A | Category B | Category C |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Sales Volume** | High | Medium | Low |
| **Footfall** | High | Moderate | Low |
| **Product Range** | Full Range | Selected Categories | Essentials Only |
| **Location** | Urban Prime Areas | Semi-Urban or Mid-Density | Rural/Low-Density Areas |
| **Promotions Focus** | High (Priority Target) | Moderate | Minimal |
| **Customer Base** | Affluent or High-Income | Mid-Income Customers | Low-Income Customers |

Table 2.7 Key Differentiators Across Categories

**How FMCG Companies Use the Categorization**

1. **Resource Allocation**
   - o **Category A:** Focus on driving high-volume sales, maximizing visibility, and introducing new products.
   - o **Category B:** Support with tailored promotions to improve sales potential.
   - o **Category C:** Maintain stock availability and use cost-effective distribution strategies.
2. **Sales Team Deployment**
   - o **Category A:** Regular visits by experienced sales representatives.
   - o **Category B:** Moderate frequency of visits for stock replenishment and relationship building.
   - o **Category C:** Periodic visits, often through stockists or sub-distributors.
3. **Promotional Campaigns**
   - o **Category A:** Heavy investment in in-store branding, discounts, and sampling.
   - o **Category B:** Focus on select promotions aligned with local demand.
   - o **Category C:** Basic awareness campaigns and low-cost trade offers.
4. **Inventory Management**
   - o **Category A:** High-volume SKUs and premium product focus.
   - o **Category B:** Balanced inventory based on customer preferences.
   - o **Category C:** Low-cost SKUs and fast-moving items.

**Example Case Study: Beverage Brand**

- **Category A (High-End Urban Supermarkets):**

  The brand introduces a premium energy drink and places promotional stands with sampling in large outlets like D-Mart.
- **Category B (Semi-Urban Stores):**

  The same brand focuses on selling regular sodas and water bottles, offering discounts on bulk purchases to mid-tier Kirana stores.
- **Category C (Rural Kirana Stores):**

  The focus shifts to sachet-sized SKUs of juice drinks or rehydration solutions priced affordably for rural consumers.

## 2.1.8 Importance of Productivity Measures Used to Monitor Growth/Achievements of Sales

Productivity measures are critical tools for evaluating the performance and efficiency of sales activities. These metrics help sales teams and managers track progress, identify opportunities, and address challenges to ensure sustained growth. These measures help in:

**Performance Evaluation**

- They provide a clear picture of individual and team performance, ensuring accountability and transparency in achieving sales targets.

**Sales Growth Tracking**

- Metrics like Numeric Distribution (ND), Range Selling, and Total Lines Sold (TLS) help assess sales growth across territories and products.

**Resource Optimisation**

- Productivity measures identify areas where resources (time, effort, or funds) can be better utilised to maximise results.

**Data-Driven Decisions**

- By analysing key indicators like Effective Coverage of Outlets (ECO) or Share Among Handlers (SAH), businesses can make informed decisions on improving sales strategies.

**Market Expansion**

- Monitoring outlet coverage and distribution helps identify underserved markets, paving the way for market share growth.

**Identifying Gaps**

- These measures highlight gaps in sales processes, such as unproductive routes or underperforming sales representatives, enabling corrective actions.

**Incentivising Performance**

- Clear and measurable parameters allow organisations to design effective incentive schemes for salespeople, motivating them to achieve higher productivity.

**Customer Satisfaction**

- Ensuring optimal stock availability and proper coverage through productivity metrics helps improve customer satisfaction and loyalty.

Fig. 2.3 Benefits of Productivity Measures Used to Monitor Growth/Achievements of Sales

Productivity measures for an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) are designed to evaluate their efficiency, effectiveness, and overall contribution to the organization's sales goals. These metrics typically focus on volume growth, territory coverage, team performance, and financial outcomes. Here are the key productivity measures, along with explanations and examples:

1. **Sales Volume Achieved vs. Target**
   - **What:** Measures the percentage of sales targets achieved in the supervisor's territory or assigned area.
   - **Why Important:** Indicates how well the supervisor meets organizational sales goals.
   - **Example:**
     - Monthly Target: 1,000 units of a specific product.
     - Actual Sales: 1,100 units.
     - Achievement: 110%.
2. **Revenue Generated**
   - **What:** Tracks the total sales revenue generated under the supervisor's responsibility.
   - **Why Important:** Reflects the financial health of the sales operations in the assigned territory.
   - **Example:**
     - Monthly Target: ₹10 lakh.
     - Actual Revenue: ₹9.5 lakh.
     - Shortfall: 5%.
3. **Coverage Efficiency**
   - **What:** Measures the extent of retail outlet coverage in the assigned territory.
   - **Why Important:** Ensures that the supervisor is expanding the product's reach and market penetration.
   - **Example Metrics:**
     - **Planned Coverage vs. Actual Coverage:** Percentage of planned retail visits completed.
     - **Numeric Distribution:** Percentage of total outlets stocking at least one product.
     - **Weighted Distribution:** Percentage of total outlets stocking key products by sales value.
4. **SKU Distribution and Range Selling**
   - **What:** Tracks the number of SKUs placed in retail outlets and how well the supervisor ensures range selling.
   - **Why Important:** Reflects the depth of product placement and selling skills of the supervisor's team.
   - **Example:**
     - Total SKUs: 20.
     - Average SKUs per outlet: 15.
     - Measure: 75% SKU penetration.
5. **Productivity per Sales Representative**
   - **What:** Assesses the output of the sales team under the supervisor's leadership.
   - **Why Important:** Measures the supervisor's ability to coach and manage their team.
   - **Example Metrics:**
     - **Daily Call Rate:** Number of retailer visits made by sales reps.
     - **Strike Rate:** Percentage of visits converted into orders.

- **Average Order Value (AOV):** Revenue generated per order.

6. **New Outlet Activation**
   - **What:** Tracks the number of new retail outlets added to the distribution network.
   - **Why Important:** Measures the supervisor's success in expanding market coverage.
   - **Example:**
     - Target: Add 50 new outlets per quarter.
     - Actual: 60 new outlets added.
     - Achievement: 120%.
7. **Drop Size (Average Order Value Per Outlet)**
   - **What:** Tracks the average revenue or volume generated per retailer order.
   - **Why Important:** Indicates how effectively the supervisor encourages retailers to increase order size.
   - **Example:**
     - Total Revenue: ₹1,00,000 from 50 orders.
     - Drop Size: ₹2,000 per order.
8. **Trade Promotion Execution**
   - **What:** Evaluates the success of promotional campaigns implemented in the territory.
   - **Why Important:** Reflects the supervisor's ability to execute promotional strategies effectively.
   - **Example Metrics:**
     - **Promotion Utilization:** Percentage of allocated promotional budget spent.
     - **Uplift in Sales:** Sales growth attributed to promotions (e.g., a 10% increase during a campaign).
9. **Stock Management Efficiency**
   - **What:** Monitors how well the supervisor ensures optimal inventory levels at retail outlets.
   - **Why Important:** Prevents stockouts or overstocking at retail outlets.
   - **Example Metrics:**
     - **Fill Rate:** Percentage of SKUs in stock at outlets.
     - **Stock Turnover Ratio:** Frequency of stock replenishment at retail outlets.
10. **Cost-to-Sales Ratio**
    - **What:** Measures the expenses incurred by the supervisor's team in relation to the sales generated.
    - **Why Important:** Indicates the cost-efficiency of sales operations.
    - **Example:**
      - Expenses: ₹50,000.
      - Revenue: ₹5,00,000.
      - Cost-to-Sales Ratio: 10%.
11. **Complaint Resolution Time**
    - **What:** Tracks how quickly retailer or customer complaints are resolved under the supervisor's leadership.
    - **Why Important:** Reflects the supervisor's ability to maintain strong retailer relationships.
    - **Example:**

- o Target Resolution Time: 48 hours.
- o Actual: 36 hours.

**12. Sales Growth**

- **What:** Measures year-over-year or month-over-month sales growth in the territory.
- **Why Important:** Reflects the supervisor's ability to drive consistent growth.
- **Example:**
  - o Sales in January 2024: ₹8 lakh.
  - o Sales in January 2025: ₹9 lakh.
  - o Growth: 12.5%.

**13. Secondary Sales vs. Primary Sales**

- What: Compares sales to distributors (primary sales) with sales to retailers (secondary sales).
- Why Important: Indicates whether products are reaching retailers efficiently.
- Example:
  - o Primary Sales: ₹10 lakh.
  - o Secondary Sales: ₹9 lakh.
  - o Ratio: 90%.

**14. Retailer Retention and Satisfaction**

- **What:** Tracks the retention rate and satisfaction level of retailers in the territory.
- **Why Important:** Strong retailer relationships are critical for long-term sales success.
- **Example Metrics:**
  - o **Retention Rate:** Percentage of retailers continuing to order regularly.
  - o **Satisfaction Surveys:** Feedback scores from retailers.

**15. Competitive Intelligence**

- **What:** Tracks how well the supervisor identifies and reports competitor activities.
- **Why Important:** Helps the company respond proactively to market challenges.
- **Example:** Reporting a competitor's new pricing strategy or promotional activity in the territory.

By measuring these KPIs (Key Performance Indicators), FMCG companies objectively evaluate the productivity of sales supervisors, identify areas for improvement, and ensure alignment with organizational goals. Each metric can be tailored based on the company's priorities and the market dynamics of the supervisor's territory.

## 2.1.9 Best Practices for Meeting Etiquette, Grooming and Self-presentation

By adopting best practices for meeting etiquette, grooming and self-presentation, individuals can create a positive and lasting impression, demonstrate professionalism, and foster productive interactions in the workplace. The following are the best practices:

**Meeting Etiquette**

- Always arrive on time or a few minutes early to meetings.
- Have all necessary documents, reports, or presentations ready beforehand.
- Pay full attention, avoid interruptions, and acknowledge speakers appropriately.
- Speak concisely, use professional language, and stay on topic.
- Address participants respectfully, avoid monopolising conversations, and follow the meeting agenda.
- Keep mobile phones silent and avoid unnecessary use during meetings.
- Summarise key points, clarify action items, and share minutes post-meeting.

**Grooming**

- Maintain good personal hygiene, including clean nails, well-groomed hair, and fresh breath.
- Dress appropriately for the meeting type, adhering to the company's dress code (e.g., formal wear or business casual wear).
- Ensure clothing is clean, ironed, and fits well.
- Wear minimal, professional accessories, such as a wristwatch or simple jewellery.

**Self-Presentation**

- Maintain a confident posture, make appropriate eye contact, and use open gestures.
- Exhibit enthusiasm, politeness, and professionalism.
- Use a clear, steady, and pleasant tone while speaking.
- Project confidence through your demeanour and responses while remaining humble and approachable.
- Address others by their names correctly to establish rapport.

Fig. 2.4 Best Practices for Meeting Etiquette, Grooming and Self-presentation

**Importance of Meeting Etiquette, Grooming and Self-presentation**

| Category | Best Practice | Why Important | Example |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Meeting Etiquette** | **Preparation and Punctuality** | Demonstrates professionalism and respect for time. | Arrive 5 minutes early with sales reports and relevant data for distributor review meetings. |
| | **Structured Communication** | Ensures clarity and prevents time wastage. | Present updates in order: highlights, challenges, solutions. |
| | **Active Listening** | Encourages collaboration and builds relationships. | Take notes and acknowledge feedback during retailer meetings. |
| | **Professional Language and Tone** | Reflects company standards and builds trust. | Use polite, professional language instead of slang. |
| | **Focus on Action Points** | Aligns all participants on responsibilities. | Summarize tasks and deadlines at the end of meetings. |
| | **Digital Etiquette for Virtual Meetings** | Maintains professionalism online. | Use a headset and ensure a clean background during Zoom meetings. |
| **Grooming** | **Dress Code** | Reflects professionalism and credibility. | Wear neatly ironed shirts, formal trousers, and polished shoes. |
| | **Personal Hygiene** | Creates a positive and approachable impression. | Maintain clean, trimmed nails and use mild deodorant. |
| | **Accessories** | Avoids distractions and maintains a corporate look. | Wear a simple watch; avoid flashy jewelry. |
| | **Facial Hair** | Ensures a polished appearance. | Maintain a clean-shaven look or groomed facial hair. |
| | **Footwear** | Complements the outfit and ensures comfort. | Opt for formal or semi-formal shoes; avoid sneakers or flip-flops. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Self-Presentation** | **Positive Body Language** | Builds credibility and trust. | Maintain eye contact, upright posture, and give firm handshakes. |
| | **Polite and Friendly Demeanor** | Makes interactions pleasant and approachable. | Start meetings with a warm greeting and acknowledge participants. |
| | **Carry Relevant Tools** | Demonstrates preparedness and organization. | Always have a notepad, pen, and relevant documents or a tablet for presentations. |
| | **Adaptability in Communication** | Builds rapport and fosters effective communication. | Use data-driven insights for managers and simple terms for retailers. |
| | **Cultural Sensitivity** | Strengthens relationships in diverse settings. | Respect local customs while engaging with rural retailers. |
| | **Professional Work Bag** | Reflects preparedness and professionalism. | Use a leather or canvas bag instead of a casual backpack. |
| | **Confidence and Assertiveness** | Demonstrates leadership and earns respect. | Speak clearly and confidently during team reviews or feedback sessions. |

Table 2.8 Importance of Meeting Etiquette, Grooming and Self-presentation

## 2.1.10 Functions of Tools/Equipment, Software, Types of Reports Used in Sales Operations

Tools and reports play a crucial role in streamlining sales processes, ensuring data accuracy, and enabling informed decision-making. They help identify gaps in market coverage, monitor performance, and optimise sales efforts to drive better results. By leveraging technology and data-driven insights, FMCG companies can enhance operational efficiency, improve customer satisfaction, and achieve sales targets more effectively. The following are the functions of tools, equipment, software, and reports in sales operations:

| **Tools and Equipment** | |
|---|---|
| **Point of Sale (POS) Terminals** | Used for billing and inventory updates at retail outlets. Ensures smooth transaction processing and real-time stock management. |
| **Handheld Devices (Tablets/ Smartphones)** | Used by distributor salespeople for order booking, route tracking, and reporting. |
| **Merchandising Kits** | Includes display stands, posters, product samples, and promotional material to enhance product visibility at retail outlets. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Barcode Scanners** | Facilitate faster billing and stock management through efficient tracking of SKUs. |
| **Delivery Vehicles** | Ensure timely product delivery to retailers, maintaining supply chain efficiency. |
| **Software** | |
| **Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Software** | Helps manage retailer relationships, track sales interactions, and analyse customer preferences. |
| **Sales Force Automation (SFA) Tools** | Automates routine tasks like order placement, inventory checks, and progress reporting, saving time and reducing errors. |
| **Inventory Management Software** | Monitors stock levels, tracks product movement, and helps prevent stockouts or overstocking. |
| **Data Analytics Tools** | Provide insights into sales trends, customer behaviour, and performance metrics to guide decision-making. |
| **Route Optimization Software** | Helps distributor salespeople plan efficient travel routes, reducing travel time and increasing productivity. |
| **Types of Reports** | |
| **Daily Sales Report (DSR)** | Tracks daily sales performance, including the number of visits, orders booked, and revenue generated. |
| **Stock Availability Report** | Details stock levels at distributor warehouses and retail outlets to ensure continuous product availability. |
| **Sales Growth Report** | Monitors progress in sales using parameters such as Range Selling, ECO (Effective Coverage of Outlets), TLS (Total Lines Sold), ND (Numeric Distribution), and SAH (Share Among Handlers). |
| **Route and Beat Adherence Report** | Tracks adherence to route plans and beat schedules by distributor salespeople to ensure optimal market coverage. |
| **Retailer Feedback Report** | Captures insights from retailers about product demand, pricing, and promotional effectiveness to inform strategy. |
| **Market Share Report** | Analyses the brand's performance compared to competitors in terms of market penetration and sales volume. |

Table 2.9 Functions of Tools/Equipment, Software, and Types of Reports Used in Sales Operations

Overview of the **tools, equipment, software, and reports** used during sales operations by an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), along with their functions:

### 1. Tools/Equipment and Their Functions

| Tool/Equipment | Function | Examples |
|---|---|---|
| **Smartphone/Tablet** | - Enables communication with the sales team, distributors, and retailers.<br>- Used for accessing CRM and sales tracking apps. | Smartphones with WhatsApp for quick updates, Salesforce app for CRM. |
| **Laptop** | - For preparing reports, analysing sales data, and creating presentations.<br>- Accessing software for stock management and route planning. | Microsoft Excel for sales data, PowerPoint for presentations. |
| **Point of Sale (POS) Devices** | - Used by retailers for billing and inventory management.<br>- Supervisors monitor retailer adoption and provide training if needed. | POS software integrated systems like Pine Labs. |
| **Measuring Tools (e.g., planogram guides)** | - Ensure correct placement of products on shelves as per company standards. | Planogram compliance checks during retailer visits. |
| **Vehicle** | - Facilitates travel across the assigned territory for distributor and retailer visits. | Two-wheelers or cars for field visits. |
| **Merchandising Materials** | - Includes banners, posters, display racks, and product samples to enhance in-store visibility. | Customized racks for beverages or snacks. |

Table 2.10 Tools/Equipment and Their Functions

### 2. Software and Their Functions

| Software | Function | Examples |
|---|---|---|
| **Customer Relationship Management (CRM)** | - Tracks customer interactions, orders, and sales.<br>- Helps plan sales calls and prioritize key accounts. | Salesforce, Zoho CRM. |
| **Sales Automation Tools** | - Automates order booking, route planning, and task scheduling for sales representatives. | BeatRoute, Bizom. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Inventory Management Software** | - Tracks stock levels at distributors and retailers.<br>- Ensures availability of key SKUs. | SAP ERP, Unicommerce. |
| **Data Analytics Tools** | - Analyzes sales performance, market trends, and campaign effectiveness. | Microsoft Power BI, Tableau. |
| **Mobile Reporting Apps** | - Allows on-the-go reporting and updates.<br>- Captures sales orders, stock updates, and meeting notes. | SFA (Sales Force Automation) apps. |
| **Promotions Management Software** | - Tracks the success of promotional campaigns and trade offers. | Trade Promotion Management (TPM) software. |
| **E-Learning Platforms** | - Provides training modules for supervisors and sales teams. | LMS (Learning Management System) platforms like Moodle. |
| **Route Optimization Tools** | - Plans efficient routes for sales representatives to maximize productivity. | Google Maps with integrations, MapMyIndia. |

Table 2.11 Software and Their Functions

### 3. Types of Reports and Their Functions

| Report | Function | Key Metrics/Details |
|---|---|---|
| **Sales Performance Report** | - Tracks overall sales against targets. | Sales by product, region, team, and period. |
| **Daily Sales Report (DSR)** | - Provides a daily snapshot of sales team activities.<br>- Used to review productivity. | Number of retailer visits, orders booked, revenue generated. |
| **Beat Plan Report** | - Details the daily or weekly route plans for sales representatives. | Planned vs. actual calls, territory coverage. |
| **Stock and Inventory Report** | - Monitors stock availability at distributor and retailer levels. | Stockouts, overstocking, aging stock. |
| **Promotional Campaign Report** | - Tracks the effectiveness of promotional activities. | Uplift in sales, retailer participation. |
| **Retailer Coverage Report** | - Evaluates the reach of the sales team within the assigned territory. | Numeric distribution, weighted distribution. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **New Outlet Activation Report** | - Tracks the addition of new retailers in the distribution network. | Number of new outlets, revenue contribution. |
| **Competitor Activity Report** | - Documents competitor strategies and market share insights. | Pricing, promotions, new product launches. |
| **Sales Funnel Report** | - Monitors potential sales leads and their progress through the sales process. | Lead conversion rates, pending orders. |
| **Expense Report** | - Tracks the expenses incurred by the supervisor and their team. | Travel costs, promotional spends. |

Table 2.12 Types of Reports and Their Functions

**How They Work Together in Sales Operations**

1. **Planning and Tracking**
   - o **Beat Plans** and **Route Optimization Tools** ensure efficient territory coverage.
   - o **CRM** and **Sales Automation Software** track sales calls, customer engagement, and pending orders.
2. **Execution and Follow-Up**
   - o Supervisors use **Inventory Management Software** to monitor stock levels and ensure availability.
   - o Reports like **DSR** and **Promotional Campaign Reports** help track daily performance and campaign success.
3. **Analysis and Improvement**
   - o **Data Analytics Tools** generate insights from **Sales Performance Reports** to identify trends and gaps.
   - o **Competitor Activity Reports** guide strategic responses to market dynamics.
4. **Collaboration and Reporting**
   - o Tools like **Mobile Reporting Apps** and **E-Learning Platforms** ensure smooth communication and training for sales teams.

## Summary

- A sales territory is a specific geographic area, market segment, or customer group assigned to a salesperson, team, or distributor to manage sales activities and achieve sales targets effectively.
- Key elements of a sales territory include geographic boundaries, demographic profile, customer base, market potential, product categories, competition, distribution channels, sales targets, resources availability, and customer preferences.
- A sales plan is a strategic document outlining how to achieve sales objectives within a set timeframe and aligns sales efforts with business goals.
- Reasons for creating a sales plan include structured approach, efficient resource allocation, measurable goals, market analysis, contingency strategies, alignment of team efforts, and improved customer relationships.

- In FMCG companies, sales plans may involve setting sales targets, designing route plans, and expanding product availability through beat planning.
- Route Plan defines a salesperson's travel path and helps prioritize outlets based on location and potential, ensuring maximum coverage.
- Beat Plan focuses on specific sales activities, goals, and timelines for each visit, allowing tailored approaches for each outlet.
- Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) outlines the overall schedule and priorities for sales visits in a territory, helping allocate time and resources effectively.
- Channel partners such as distributors, wholesalers, retailers, agents, brokers, online platforms, and franchisees help achieve sales targets by expanding market reach and ensuring effective distribution.
- Distributors expand a brand's reach by ensuring products are available across multiple retailers and maintaining stock levels.
- Wholesalers sell products in smaller quantities to local retailers, helping expand market presence.
- Retailers interact directly with customers and influence sales through placement, promotions, and customer service.
- Online platforms help brands reach a broader audience and increase sales through promotions and discounts.
- Franchisees help expand brand presence while maintaining quality and tailoring marketing strategies to local preferences.
- An escalation matrix is a structured framework for resolving issues encountered by distributor salespeople.
- The product portfolio/product mix refers to the complete range of products and services offered by an organization.
- Range selling involves encouraging retailers to stock a wide variety of products from the company's portfolio.
- The product portfolio or product mix refers to the complete range of products and services offered by an organization, including various categories, SKUs, price points, and promotional offerings. In FMCG sales, this knowledge is essential for range selling, enhancing retailer relationships, and meeting diverse customer needs.
- A, B, C categorization of FMCG outlets is widely used by FMCG companies to classify retail outlets based on their business potential, sales volume, and contribution to the company's revenue.
- Productivity measures are critical tools for evaluating the performance and efficiency of sales activities.

## Exercise

Multiple Choice Questions:

**1. What is a sales territory?**

a) A document outlining sales strategies.

b) A group of customers with similar preferences.

c) A specific area, market segment, or customer group assigned to manage sales activities.

d) A plan to determine resource allocation.

**Answer:** c) A specific area, market segment, or customer group assigned to manage sales activities

**2. Which of the following is NOT an element of a sales territory?**

a) Geographic Boundaries

b) Market Potential

c) Personal Preferences of Salespersons

d) Customer Base

**Answer:** c) Personal Preferences of Salespersons

**3. What does a sales plan primarily aim to achieve?**

a) Ensure market coverage.

b) Provide a structured approach to achieve sales objectives.

c) Define customer preferences.

d) Analyse distribution channels.

**Answer**: b) Provide a structured approach to achieve sales objectives

**4. How does a Route Plan help achieve sales targets?**

a) By defining long-term strategic goals.

b) By ensuring potential customers are visited in an efficient sequence.

c) By focusing on promotional activities.

d) By allocating resources based on market potential.

**Answer**: b) By ensuring potential customers are visited in an efficient sequence.

**5. Which of the following best describes a Beat Plan?**

a) A daily route plan for sales teams.

b) A detailed plan of activities and goals for each visit.

c) A strategic framework for annual sales operations.

d) A record of competitor market shares.

**Answer:** b) A detailed plan of activities and goals for each visit

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Why is it important to segment a sales territory based on customer demographics?
2. How does a well-structured beat plan improve sales productivity?
3. What role do distributors play in meeting sales objectives?
4. What are the most commonly used tools and software in sales operations?
5. How can effective self-presentation influence sales success?

**Activity**

1. Create a Sales Plan for the below scenario

**Scenario:**

You are working as a Junior Supervisor (Sales) for an FMCG company in Maharashtra. Your goal is to create a sales plan for the upcoming month focusing on expanding product availability in rural areas, improving beat planning, and leveraging trade offers during the festive season to boost sales. The primary objectives are to increase numeric distribution (ND) and promote range selling.

2. Develop a sample Route, Beat, and PJP plans for a hypothetical territory.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QrWRRw_OsFI

Sales Territory and Elements of Sales Territory

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2KTk8WMRFpE

Functions of Tools/Equipment, Software, Types of Reports Used in Sales Operations

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=It2xazbQJDc

Role of Various Channel Partners in Achieving Sales Targets

# 3. Supervise merchandising activities in general trade retail outlets

Unit 3.1: Monitor Merchandising Activities in Trade Retail Outlets

RAS/N0606

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Demonstrate the steps followed in the sales process
2. Apply appropriate methods to review merchandising done at the retailer’s outlets
3. Explain the role of sales process in achieving secondary sales objectives
4. Outline the importance of merchandising in securing secondary sales orders
5. Prepare a report on the results of trade schemes
6. Evaluate the results of the trade schemes and provide future action plans

# Unit 3.1 Monitor Merchandising Activities in Trade Retail Outlets

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Recall the elements of the sales process and order processing
2. List the stages of the sales cycle
3. Paraphrase the importance of stating features, advantages and benefits of the products to the customers in closing the sales
4. List the techniques that help in closing a sale
5. Outline the aspects of merchandising that need to be applied at the retailer / wholesaler / stockist points
6. Explain the principles of FIFO, Stock Rotation, Inventory Management and Visual Merchandising that need to be followed at retail outlets
7. List the contents of merchandising kit
8. Define the role of POP material and merchandising kit in creating visibility of SKUs
9. Explain the importance of acquiring the prime space and high visibility for the products on the retailer's shelf
10. Outline the process of secondary order collection and processing it through the distributor
11. Explain the policies for grievance redressal for retailers
12. State the importance of monitoring the usage of trade finds and budgets

## 3.1.1 Elements of Sales Process and Order Processing

Sales process and order processing are crucial steps in ensuring a smooth transaction from customer inquiry to delivery.

The following are the elements of the sales process:

**Prospecting and Lead Generation**

- Identifying potential customers or clients through various methods like market research, referrals, cold calls, and digital marketing.
- In the Indian context, this might involve identifying regional buyers or distributors in the FMCG sector.

**Initial Contact and Qualification**

- Initiating contact with potential customers to qualify leads, assess their needs, and determine if they have the purchasing power.
- This step may involve meeting with distributors, retailers, or stockists in general trade retail outlets to assess their requirements.

continued...

**Presentation**

- Presenting the product/service, highlighting its features, advantages, and benefits.
- For example, demonstrating how a particular FMCG product benefits both the retailer and their customers, emphasising aspects such as pricing, volume discounts, and availability.

**Handling Objections**

- Addressing concerns or objections the customer may have, such as price, product features, or delivery timelines.
- Understanding local market dynamics, including competition and consumer behaviour in India, is critical for a successful negotiation.

**Closing the Sale**

- Finalising the sale by obtaining a commitment from the customer, which may involve signing an agreement or placing an order.
- Techniques such as offering limited-time promotions, negotiating discounts, or introducing loyalty programs may be used to close sales in the FMCG sector.

**Post-Sale Follow-Up**

- Ensuring customer satisfaction through follow-up calls, surveys, or emails, which helps in retaining customers for future sales.
- This step is crucial for maintaining long-term relationships with distributors, retailers, and customers, ensuring repeat business.

Fig. 3.1 Elements of Sales Process

The following are the elements of order processing:

**Order Receipt**

- Capturing customer orders, either through direct sales reps, online platforms, or call centres. This can be an order placed by a retailer in a general trade outlet for FMCG products.
- In India, orders are often received via physical sales meetings, calls, or digital systems that allow real-time order entry.

**Order Acknowledgment**

- Confirming receipt of the order and providing an estimated delivery date.
- Retailers may receive an acknowledgement through email or through the company's order management system (OMS), depending on the infrastructure.

continued...

**Order Fulfilment**

- Processing and preparing the order for delivery, which involves inventory management, stock picking, packaging, and shipping.
- It is essential to ensure the right products are available, as delays or stockouts can impact customer relationships, especially in the FMCG sector.

**Shipping and Delivery**

- The logistics team ships the products to the retailer or customer. For FMCG companies, this process might involve regional warehouses, transportation, and coordination with third-party delivery services.
- In India, considering regional variations, ensuring the product reaches timely, especially in remote areas, is a challenge to overcome.

**Invoicing**

- Generating and sending the invoice to the customer or distributor. It can be either manual or through an automated system.
- In the Indian context, invoices also need to comply with tax regulations such as GST (Goods and Services Tax), which is crucial for transparency and legal compliance.

**Payment Collection**

- Ensuring payment for the order is collected, which may include processing credit or debit card payments, bank transfers, or cash on delivery (COD).
- Payment terms can vary depending on the retailer, such as net 30 days, impacting cash flow and future sales negotiations.

**Order Completion and Feedback**

- Closing the order in the system once payment is received, and delivering feedback or confirming satisfaction with the customer.
- Feedback from the retailer or distributor about product quality or service delivery may be crucial for improving future sales operations.

Fig. 3.2 Elements of Order Processing

For example, using FIFO (First-In-First-Out) or stock rotation methods in order fulfilment can ensure that products are fresh when they reach the retailers, while clear invoicing and payment collection processes are vital for financial stability in the Indian FMCG sector.

## 3.1.2 Stages of Sales Cycle

The sales cycle in an FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) context is a structured process that involves a series of steps to drive product movement from the manufacturer to the end customer. The FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) plays a pivotal role in overseeing, coordinating, and optimizing this cycle to ensure smooth operations and target achievement.

The following are the typical stages of the sales cycle:

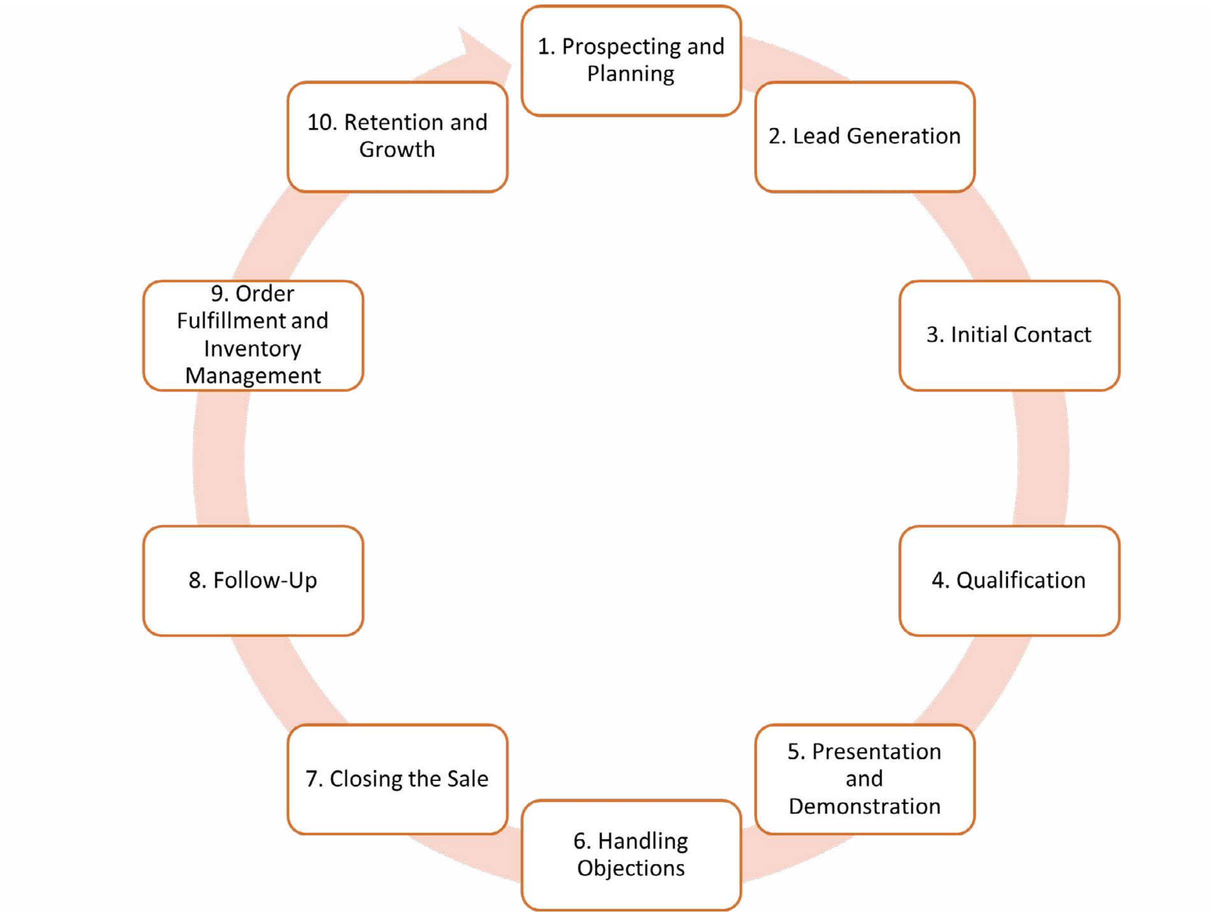



Fig. 3.3 Stages of Sales Cycle

### 1. Prospecting and Planning

**Prospecting** is the foundational stage where potential opportunities for sales are identified, and strategies are developed to ensure optimal market penetration. In the FMCG sales context, this involves identifying geographical areas, customer groups, or retail outlets that hold the potential to generate revenue. Market mapping is critical here, as it helps locate untapped markets or underperforming areas requiring attention. **Territory planning** is a significant responsibility of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), where the supervisor demarcates specific sales territories, ensuring even distribution of resources like sales personnel, promotional materials, and stock.

**Planning** involves creating route plans, beat plans, and Permanent Journey Plans (PJP) for sales teams. A **route plan** ensures efficient travel between outlets, saving time and maximizing daily coverage. A **beat plan** schedules visits based on outlet importance, frequency, and customer needs. Meanwhile, a **PJP** provides a long-term schedule to ensure all outlets are periodically visited. Additionally, the Sales Supervisor must select distributors by evaluating their financial capacity, infrastructure, and logistics capabilities. This process ensures alignment with organizational goals, enabling smooth market entry and sustained operations. Lastly, clear sales targets are established, cascading from organizational objectives, and these are further broken down into distributor and salesperson-specific targets.

**2. Lead Generation**

**Lead generation** focuses on building a pipeline of prospects, such as retail outlets, wholesalers, and new distributors, to expand market reach. The FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) plays a key role in organizing campaigns, trade fairs, and retailer engagement events to attract new business. This process is driven by **data analytics**, where historical sales data and market trends identify high-potential areas and segments. Digital tools like CRM (Customer Relationship Management) systems are critical in tracking leads and ensuring timely follow-up. The supervisor monitors the effectiveness of lead generation efforts, ensuring that distributors and sales teams pursue high-quality leads that align with business strategies.

For instance, in an urban market, the supervisor might encourage sales teams to target premium outlets with higher purchasing power. Conversely, in rural areas, the focus might shift to small Kirana stores that serve local communities. Retailer loyalty programs and incentives can also be introduced as part of lead generation, motivating retailers to associate with the brand. This stage lays the groundwork for sustained sales growth by creating opportunities for market expansion.

**3. Initial Contact**

**Initial contact** is where the sales teams, under the supervision of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , approach potential retailers or distributors to introduce the company, its products, and the associated benefits of collaboration. Effective communication is crucial at this stage, as it sets the tone for the relationship. The supervisor ensures that distributor salespeople are well-trained in delivering impactful sales pitches, backed by product knowledge and promotional offers. Training sessions often include role-playing exercises and product demonstrations to build confidence and improve presentation skills.

Sales Supervisors also prepare sales collateral, including brochures, catalogs, and presentation decks, to support the distributor sales team during their interactions. Additionally, the supervisor may participate in key client meetings to build credibility and answer complex questions. Personalized communication, addressing the specific needs and challenges of the prospect, is emphasized. For instance, a small retailer may need assurance of consistent supply, while a larger retailer might focus on promotional support and volume discounts.

**4. Qualification**

The **qualification stage** involves assessing the readiness and suitability of prospects to engage in a business relationship. The FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) evaluates prospects based on their purchasing power, market potential, and operational capabilities. Retailers are profiled to determine their customer base, product needs, and ability to meet financial commitments. For distributors, this involves analyzing infrastructure such as warehouse capacity, delivery vehicles, and financial health.

Supervisors often use standardized templates or checklists to ensure that no critical factors are overlooked. For example, a distributor's geographic coverage is assessed to determine whether they can efficiently serve rural and urban markets. During this stage, supervisors may also identify high-potential prospects who align with long-term organizational goals, ensuring a strategic fit.

**5. Presentation and Demonstration**

**Presenting and demonstrating** products to prospects is a critical stage where the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) ensures that sales teams effectively convey the value proposition. The supervisor organizes in-store demonstrations, sampling events, and trade fairs to create awareness and interest. Visual merchandising tools, such as planograms, are deployed to illustrate optimal product placement on shelves. The supervisor ensures that distributor salespeople highlight product benefits, unique selling propositions (USPs), and trade offers.

During demonstrations, sales teams engage with retailers to address queries and showcase promotional campaigns that can drive footfall and sales. Supervisors monitor these interactions to ensure consistency in messaging and professionalism. By using customer testimonials or success stories, they build credibility and trust. This stage plays a vital role in influencing purchase decisions and laying the foundation for long-term relationships.

6. **Handling Objections**

At the **handling objections** stage, the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) ensures that distributor salespeople are equipped to address concerns raised by prospects. These objections may include pricing issues, supply inconsistencies, or concerns about product quality. Supervisors conduct workshops to train sales teams on negotiation skills and objection resolution strategies.

For instance, if a retailer raises concerns about high prices, the supervisor may highlight the product's superior quality or promotional schemes that offset the cost. If supply chain issues are a concern, the supervisor collaborates with distributors to provide assurances about timely deliveries. Supervisors also implement an **escalation matrix**, defining steps for addressing unresolved issues, ensuring they reach higher management for resolution.

7. **Closing the Sale**

**Closing the sale** is the culmination of all efforts in the sales cycle, where agreements are finalized, and orders are secured. For an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , this stage is about ensuring that all aspects of the deal are clear, and the transaction is beneficial for both the company and the retailer or distributor.

The supervisor oversees the approval of sales orders and ensures alignment with organizational objectives and territorial targets. In FMCG, closing a sale often involves negotiations on terms such as trade discounts, credit periods, and delivery timelines. The supervisor provides distributor salespeople with the flexibility to offer schemes and incentives within pre-approved guidelines to finalize the deal.

For example, a supervisor might authorize a promotional scheme for a retailer during the festive season to encourage bulk purchases. Additionally, they ensure that all necessary documentation, such as order forms, invoices, and terms of agreement, is completed accurately to avoid discrepancies.

Supervisors also play a key role in ensuring that stock delivery is scheduled and executed without delays. They coordinate with logistics teams and distributors to confirm that orders are fulfilled as promised. A smooth closing process not only secures the sale but also strengthens the retailer’s trust in the brand, increasing the likelihood of repeat business.

8. **Follow-Up**

**Follow-up** is critical to maintaining relationships and ensuring customer satisfaction post-sale. For the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), this involves consistent engagement with retailers and distributors to monitor their experience and address any concerns.

The supervisor regularly reviews performance reports such as Daily Sales Reports (DSRs), stock availability reports, and retailer feedback reports to track order fulfilment and identify gaps. For example, if a retailer reports delayed deliveries or stock shortages, the supervisor works with the logistics team to resolve the issue promptly.

Follow-up also includes monitoring the success of promotional campaigns at retail outlets. Supervisors collect feedback on how well trade offers or product displays are performing and relay this information to the sales and marketing teams for strategy adjustments.

Building rapport with retailers is another key responsibility at this stage. Supervisors encourage distributor salespeople to maintain regular contact with retailers, ensuring that they feel valued and supported. For high-value accounts, the supervisor may personally visit the retailer to strengthen the relationship and discuss opportunities for upselling or cross-selling.

9. **Order Fulfillment and Inventory Management**

**Order fulfillment and inventory management** are essential for ensuring that retailers receive their stock on time and in the right quantities. The FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) is responsible for overseeing the entire supply chain process, from placing the order to its final delivery.

The supervisor tracks inventory levels at distributor warehouses and retail outlets to ensure that there are no stockouts or overstocking. They implement First In, First Out (FIFO) practices to prevent products from expiring on the shelves, especially for perishable FMCG items. For instance, if a distributor reports excess stock nearing its expiry date, the supervisor may prioritize promotional offers to clear the stock quickly.

Another critical role is resolving logistical challenges. If a delivery vehicle breaks down or a shipment is delayed due to unforeseen circumstances, the supervisor coordinates with logistics partners to minimize disruption. They also analyze delivery performance metrics to identify inefficiencies and recommend improvements.

In addition to ensuring smooth operations, the supervisor provides insights into sales trends and stock movement through regular reports. For example, they may notice that certain SKUs (Stock Keeping Units) are underperforming and work with marketing teams to design promotions that boost their sales.

**10. Retention and Growth**

**Retention and growth** are long-term objectives aimed at maintaining strong relationships with existing partners while exploring opportunities to expand the business. The FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) plays a vital role in both aspects.

**Retention** efforts involve ensuring high levels of satisfaction among retailers and distributors. Supervisors monitor customer grievances and work to resolve them promptly. For example, if a retailer is unhappy with delayed replacements for damaged goods, the supervisor liaises with the supply chain and quality assurance teams to address the issue and prevent recurrence.

Supervisors also train distributor salespeople in customer engagement techniques, emphasizing the importance of personalized service. For instance, sending timely updates about trade schemes, seasonal offers, or new product launches helps maintain retailer interest and loyalty.

**Growth** involves identifying opportunities to expand market coverage, such as onboarding new retail outlets, launching products in underserved regions, or entering new market segments. The supervisor conducts gap analyses to identify areas with low product penetration and formulates strategies to address these gaps. For instance, they may prioritize rural markets by leveraging promotional campaigns tailored to local needs.

Upselling and cross-selling are key growth strategies. Supervisors train sales teams to identify complementary products that can be pitched to retailers. For example, if a retailer stocks biscuits, the sales team may suggest adding tea and coffee products to their inventory.

Lastly, supervisors work on strengthening brand visibility through innovative in-store displays, gondola endcaps, and point-of-purchase (POP) materials. They also collaborate with marketing teams to design campaigns that align with the sales strategy, ensuring that both retention and growth objectives are met.

## 3.1.3 Importance of Stating Features, Advantages and Benefits of Products to Customers in Closing the Sales

In the fast-paced FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) industry, effectively articulating a product's **Features, Advantages, and Benefits (FAB)** is critical for sales success. Retailers and distributors often have limited time and resources, requiring FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s to ensure that sales teams communicate product value propositions clearly and effectively. **FABing** bridges the gap between product attributes and customer needs, helping to build trust, address objections, and close sales.

FABing is especially powerful when paired with real-world scenarios and ROI (Return on Investment) illustrations for the retailer, ensuring they see tangible benefits from stocking a product.

**What is FABing?**

FABing is a sales technique focused on:

1. **Features:** The technical, factual attributes of a product.
2. **Advantages:** The functional benefits these features provide.
3. **Benefits:** The real-world value the advantages offer to the customer.

For example:

- **Feature:** Contains a long-lasting formula.
- **Advantage:** Reduces the frequency of repurchasing.
- **Benefit:** Helps retailers drive repeat business as satisfied customers return.

For FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s, FABing ensures that salespeople don't just list product features but tailor their pitch to connect features and advantages with the retailer's or distributor's goals, like higher sales or better customer retention.

**Why FABing is Crucial in FMCG Sales**

**1. Differentiates Products in a Crowded Market**

The FMCG market is highly competitive, with multiple brands eying for shelf space. FABing helps products stand out by highlighting their unique value. For example, when pitching a premium laundry detergent, FABing emphasizes its eco-friendly formula (feature), superior stain removal (advantage), and customer preference for sustainable products (benefit).

**2. Builds Trust and Confidence**

By clearly communicating FABs, sales teams demonstrate expertise, fostering trust with retailers and distributors. A retailer who understands the product's advantages and benefits is more likely to stock it confidently and recommend it to customers.

**3. Addresses Retailer Pain Points**

Retailers often prioritize stock turnover, customer demand, and promotional support. FABing connects product benefits directly to these pain points. For instance, a snack product with a long shelf life (feature) reduces wastage (advantage), ensuring better profitability (benefit).

**4. Enhances Sales Conversion**

FABing aligns sales pitches with customer-centric outcomes, making it easier to overcome objections and close deals. Retailers are more likely to order products that promise clear, measurable advantages.

**Key Components of FABing**

**1. Understanding the Customer**

Effective FABing begins with understanding the retailer or distributor's needs.

- **Scenario:** A rural Kirana store may prioritize affordability and long shelf life, while an urban supermarket might value premium packaging and high-margin products.

**2. Tailoring the FAB**

A one-size-fits-all approach doesn't work. FABs must be customized to the customer's needs.

- **Scenario:** For a health drink:
  - **Feature:** Enriched with essential vitamins.
  - **Advantage:** Boosts immunity and supports growth.
  - **Benefit:** Attracts parents looking for healthy options, driving higher sales.

**3. Linking Benefits to ROI**

Retailers are more likely to stock products that show clear ROI.

- **Example on ROI:** While pitching a pack of premium biscuits:
  - **Feature:** Premium packaging and high-quality ingredients.
  - **Advantage:** Appeals to affluent customers willing to pay more.
  - **Benefit:** The retailer earns a 30% higher margin per pack compared to standard biscuits. If the retailer sells 200 packs in a month, the additional revenue would be ₹6,000 (30% x 200 packs x ₹100 MRP per pack).

**FABing Techniques for FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)**

1. **Product Mapping**
   - **Objective:** Equip sales teams with detailed FABs for every product in the portfolio.
   - **Example:** A Sales Supervisor prepares a catalog highlighting FABs for each SKU, categorized by product type.
2. **FAB Practice Drills**
   - **Objective:** Train sales teams to confidently articulate FABs.
   - **Activity:** Mock sales pitches where salespeople explain the FABs of a new product to a simulated retailer.
3. **Active Listening and Probing**
   - **Objective:** Understand retailer-specific needs by asking the right questions.
   - **Scenario:** A retailer complains about slow-moving products:
     - **Response:** "Would an introductory discount or a smaller SKU encourage customer trials?"
4. **Using Visual Aids**
   - **Objective:** Enhance FAB presentations with visuals like graphs or packaging samples.
   - **Scenario:** A supervisor shares sales growth data from a comparable retailer to highlight the product's potential.
5. **Real-Life Examples**
   - **Objective:** Showcase success stories to validate FABs.
   - **Scenario:** While pitching a premium soap, a supervisor shares how another retailer increased sales by 20% using in-store promotions.

**Scenario-Based Examples of FABing**

1. **Personal Care Product**
   - **Customer:** Urban supermarket retailer.
   - **Product:** Anti-dandruff shampoo.
   - **FAB:**
     - Feature: Contains natural tea tree oil.
     - Advantage: Soothes scalp and prevents dandruff.
     - Benefit: Attracts health-conscious customers, increasing footfall.
2. **Snack Product**
   - **Customer:** Distributor in a semi-urban area.
   - **Product:** Packaged chips.
   - **FAB:**
     - **Feature:** Small ₹10 packs.
     - **Advantage:** Affordable for price-sensitive customers.
     - **Benefit:** Ensures higher numeric distribution and sales turnover.
3. **Beverage**
   - **Customer:** Kirana store retailer.
   - **Product:** Energy drink.
   - **FAB:**
     - **Feature:** Contains electrolytes for hydration.

- o **Advantage:** Ideal for active individuals.
- o **Benefit:** Drives sales among fitness-conscious customers, earning higher margins.

**Overcoming Challenges in FABing**

1. **Retailer Skepticism**
   - **Solution:** Provide data-backed proof for FABs.
   - **Scenario:** A supervisor shares a retailer testimonial about increased sales after stocking a specific brand.
2. **Complexity of Products**
   - **Solution:** Simplify FAB explanations using relatable language.
   - **Scenario:** Instead of technical details, say, "This product helps your customers stay healthy while enjoying great taste."
3. **Price Objections**
   - Solution: Highlight value-for-money benefits.
   - Scenario: "Although this product costs ₹5 more, it provides 20% more usage, which keeps customers satisfied and loyal."

**Measuring the Effectiveness of FABing**

Sales Supervisors can measure FABing success through:

- **Sales Metrics:** Monitor conversion rates post-FAB training.
- **Retailer Feedback:** Gather input to refine FAB presentations.
- **Market Penetration:** Evaluate new outlet additions after using FAB strategies.

Articulating **Features, Advantages, and Benefits (FAB)** is a cornerstone of successful FMCG sales. By linking FABs to the retailer's or distributor's needs, FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) ensures sales teams build trust, demonstrate value, and close sales effectively. When combined with ROI-focused examples, FABing helps retailers visualize tangible business outcomes, making them more inclined to stock the product. As a technique, FABing not only improves sales performance but also strengthens relationships, ensuring long-term success in the FMCG industry.

## 3.1.4 Techniques that Help in Closing a Sale

Closing a sale is an art that requires both strategic thinking and interpersonal skills. For an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), equipping distributor sales teams with effective closing techniques is essential to ensure successful conversions. Below is a customized list of closing techniques tailored for FMCG sales, incorporating real-life scenarios and examples aligned with the supervisor's role.

The following are key techniques for closing a sale:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Assumptive Close** | • **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Train sales teams to use confident language and assume agreement, reducing hesitation from the customer.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson says to a retailer:<br>o "Shall we deliver 20 cartons of biscuits by Friday?"<br>• **Benefit:** Removes indecision by framing the sale as a natural next step. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Alternative Close** | **Offer the customer a choice between two options, both leading to a purchase**.<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Teach sales teams to present options that align with the retailer's needs, increasing the chance of a positive decision.<br>• **Scenario:** A distributor salesperson asks:<br>o "Would you prefer the 200g or 500g pack of this detergent for your store?"<br>• **Benefit:** Helps retailers make quicker decisions without feeling pressured. |
| **Urgency Close** | **Create a sense of urgency by emphasizing time-sensitive offers or limited stock availability.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Encourage sales teams to leverage trade schemes and stock availability effectively.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson emphasizes:<br>o "This trade scheme is valid only until the end of the month. Should I book your order now to ensure you don't miss out?"<br>• **Benefit:** Drives immediate action, reducing procrastination |
| **Summary Close** | **Summarize the product's Features, Advantages, and Benefits (FAB) before asking for the final decision.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Train teams to succinctly summarize FABs, linking them to the customer's business goals.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson pitching premium tea:<br>o "This tea is sourced from premium Assam plantations (feature), has a refreshing flavour (advantage), and is loved by customers across the country (benefit). Shall we proceed with the order?"<br>• **Benefit:** Reinforces the product's value and ensures clarity |
| **Question Close** | **Ask questions that guide the customer to see the product's value and make a decision.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Develop questioning techniques for sales teams to uncover and align with customer needs.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson asks:<br>o "Wouldn't this new spice mix attract more customers to your store, given the increasing demand for regional flavours?"<br>• **Benefit:** Engages the customer in a dialogue, leading them toward a purchase decision. |
| **Trial Close** | **Test the customer's readiness to buy by asking indirect questions or suggesting small commitments.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Guide teams on how to gauge customer intent without being pushy.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson asks:<br>o "Would you like me to prepare the paperwork for the first batch of delivery?"<br>• **Benefit:** Allows the customer to express their willingness to proceed without direct pressure. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Suggestion Close** | **Recommend a product based on the customer's specific needs or concerns.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Train salespeople to position themselves as trusted advisors.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson suggests:<br>o "Since you cater to a younger audience, this energy drink would be a great addition to your product range."<br>• **Benefit**: Builds trust and highlights the salesperson's expertise |
| **Objection Handling Close** | **Address and resolve the customer's concerns before asking for the sale.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Conduct workshops on objection-handling techniques.<br>• **Scenario:** If a retailer objects to high pricing, the salesperson explains:<br>o "While this product is priced slightly higher, the higher margins and promotional support will ensure it sells quickly and profitably."<br>• **Benefit:** Overcomes hesitation and reinforces value. |
| **Offer Close** | **Sweeten the deal with special offers, discounts, or incentives.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Keep sales teams informed about current offers and ensure they communicate them effectively.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson pitches:<br>o "If you place the order today, we can include a free promotional standee for your store."<br>• **Benefit:** Encourages immediate action with added value. |
| **Guarantee Close** | **Offer assurances about the product's quality or performance to reduce hesitation.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Ensure sales teams are prepared to provide guarantees confidently.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson assures a retailer:<br>o "If you're not satisfied with the product's performance, we'll provide a full refund or replacement."<br>• **Benefit:** Reduces risk perception, building trust. |
| **Relationship Close** | **Build trust and rapport with the customer, emphasizing the long-term partnership.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Foster a customer-first culture among sales teams.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson says:<br>o "We value our partnership with you and want to ensure you always have the best products to meet your customers' demands."<br>• **Benefit:** Strengthens relationships, leading to repeat business. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Data-Driven Close** | **Use market data, sales trends, or success stories to persuade the customer.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Equip sales teams with data insights and competitor analysis.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson highlights:<br>o "Our sales data shows a 40% increase in demand for this product in nearby markets. Stocking it now can give you an edge."<br>• **Benefit:** Adds credibility and convinces data-driven customers |
| **Silent Close** | **Remain silent after presenting the product and addressing objections, allowing the customer to consider.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Coach teams on the importance of giving customers space to decide.<br>• **Scenario:** After explaining a product's benefits, the salesperson pauses, letting the retailer process the information.<br>• **Benefit:** Avoids unnecessary pressure, making the customer feel in control. |
| **Referral Close** | **Use testimonials or references from other satisfied customers to build trust.**<br>• **Role of Sales Supervisor:** Encourage sales teams to collect and share success stories.<br>• **Scenario:** A salesperson shares:<br>o "The top retailer in your city has already placed an order for this product. Would you like to follow their lead?"<br>• **Benefit:** Builds confidence through social proof. |

Table 3.1 Key Techniques for Closing a Sale

The FMCG sales process benefits immensely from these diverse closing techniques. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), your role is to train and empower sales teams to adapt these methods to each unique sales situation. By aligning the right technique with the customer's needs and maintaining a focus on relationship building and value delivery, you can ensure consistent success in closing sales while fostering long-term partnerships.

## 3.1.5 Aspects of Merchandising Applied at Retailer/ Wholesaler/Stockist Points

Merchandising plays a critical role in influencing purchase decisions and ensuring that products are visible and accessible at retailer, wholesaler, and stockist points. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), your role is to ensure that merchandising strategies are effectively implemented across r**etailer, wholesaler,** and **stockist points** to maximize sales opportunities. Here's an outline of the key aspects of merchandising to focus on at each level.

continued...

| Merchandising Aspect | Retailer Points | Wholesaler Points | Stockist Points |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Product Display and Placement** | - Ensure prominent placement, especially at eye level or high-traffic areas.<br>- Use branded displays and strategic shelf positions for visibility. | - Bulk displays in accessible areas for retailers to view and select easily.<br>- Highlight fast-moving products prominently. | - Organize stock systematically for easy retrieval.<br>- Ensure temperature-sensitive items are stored in appropriate conditions. |
| **Planogram Adherence** | - Follow brand-specified layouts for product arrangement.<br>- Ensure consistency across retail outlets. | - Ensure products are stacked logically and accessible for inspection by retailers. | - Arrange stock in alignment with distribution priorities and planogram guidelines. |
| **Shelf Management** | - Monitor shelf space and restock regularly.<br>- Implement FIFO to minimize expiries and wastage. | - Ensure efficient stacking of high-demand items.<br>- Avoid overstocking or understocking essential products. | - Monitor stock rotation to prevent slow-moving inventory from becoming unsellable.<br>- Use clear labeling for stock categorization. |
| **In-Store Promotions** | - Set up promotional displays such as "Buy One, Get One Free" or bundled offers.<br>- Use temporary stands for new product launches. | - Display promotional boards highlighting discounts or trade offers.<br>- Offer retailer-specific deals to encourage bulk purchases. | Stockouts, overstocking, aging stock. - Distribute promotional materials (standees, banners) to retailers and wholesalers.<br>- Plan bulk promotions for slower-moving stock. |
| **Point-of-Purchase (POP) Materials** | - Use standees, danglers, and banners to draw attention to new products.<br>- Highlight offers and product benefits using POP tools. | - Place posters, banners, and price lists in high-visibility areas for retailer communication. | - Supply ample POP materials to ensure seamless distribution across retail points. |
| **Cross-Merchandising** | - Position complementary products together to boost basket size.<br>- E.g., Place biscuits near tea or coffee. | - Encourage stocking related SKUs to increase retailer order sizes.<br>- E.g., Stock snacks alongside beverages. | - Ensure cross-merchandising opportunities are identified for distribution to retailers. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Stock Replenishment** | - Regularly replenish shelves to prevent stockouts.<br>- Minimize excess stock for perishable items. | - Maintain adequate stock levels for high-demand items.<br>- Monitor seasonal trends to adjust inventory levels | - Balance inventory across territories based on demand analysis.<br>- Prevent overstocking of slow-moving items. |
| **Pricing Transparency** | - Ensure clear communication of pricing and promotional discounts.<br>- Provide comparative benefits for premium-priced products. | - Display bulk pricing, discount slabs, and incentives visibly.<br>- Clarify volume-based offers for retailers. | - Keep stock pricing consistent and competitive to attract retailers and wholesalers. |
| **Logistics Coordination** | - Plan deliveries to align with retailer demand and sales patterns.<br>- Address delays proactively. | - Schedule timely deliveries to ensure retailers receive products promptly.<br>- Address delivery-related grievances immediately. | - Optimize transportation schedules for efficient stock distribution to wholesalers and retailers. |
| **Sample Distribution** | - Provide product samples to encourage trials by consumers.<br>- Focus on new or rebranded product launches. | - Offer free samples of new products for retailers to assess and promote.<br>- Incentivize trials with bonus schemes. | - Ensure stockists distribute samples to wholesalers and key retailers strategically. |
| **Promotional Material Stocking** | - Equip retailers with sufficient banners, posters, and digital display materials.<br>- Focus on festive and seasonal promotions. | - Provide wholesalers with promotional materials for retailer distribution.<br>- Include demo kits for new products. | - Maintain an inventory of promotional materials for campaigns and distribution requests. |
| **Training and Updates** | - Educate retailers about product features, benefits, and promotions.<br>- Use simple, practical guides for quick learning. | - Train wholesalers on key product lines and promotional strategies.<br>- Ensure clarity on trade schemes and offers. | - Conduct periodic training sessions for stockists on inventory management, FIFO, and campaign implementation. |
| **Relationship Building** | - Build rapport with retailers by providing personalized offers and timely support.<br>- Offer rewards for high performers. | - Foster partnerships with wholesalers through exclusive incentives and prompt resolutions. | - Maintain strong relationships with stockists through regular communication and strategic collaboration. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Periodic Audits** | - Visit retail points regularly to evaluate merchandising effectiveness.<br>- Ensure adherence to promotional and display guidelines. | - Conduct site inspections to monitor inventory and promotional compliance.<br>- Gather feedback for process improvement. | - Audit storage facilities to ensure inventory health and compliance with branding and merchandising guidelines. |
| **Data-Driven Decisions** | - Use sales data to identify fast-moving products and adjust merchandising strategies.<br>- Prioritize high-demand SKUs for promotions. | - Analyze purchasing patterns to allocate resources effectively.<br>- Share insights with retailers to optimize orders. | - Use historical data to plan inventory distribution and promotional activities. |

Table 3.2 Key Aspects of Merchandising

## 3.1.6 Principles of FIFO, Stock Rotation, Inventory Management and Visual Merchandising Followed at Retail Outlets

Efficient management of inventory and merchandising practices is the backbone of the FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) sector. The principles of FIFO (First In, First Out), stock rotation, inventory management, and visual merchandising directly impact product availability, sales performance, and customer satisfaction. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), one's role encompasses ensuring these principles are applied effectively across retailers, wholesalers, and stockist points to maximize operational efficiency and sales outcomes.

**1. FIFO (First In, First Out) Principle**

**What is FIFO?**

FIFO is a widely used inventory management method where the oldest stock (first in) is sold or used before newer stock (last in). This approach ensures that products are sold while still fresh, minimizing wastage and maintaining product quality.

**Why is FIFO Important in FMCG?**

1. **Perishability:** Many FMCG products, such as dairy, beverages, and snacks, have limited shelf lives. FIFO prevents expired stock from reaching customers.
2. **Wastage Reduction:** Avoids financial losses due to unsold or expired products.
3. **Brand Reputation:** Ensures customers receive fresh, high-quality products, reinforcing trust in the brand.
4. **Regulatory Compliance:** Adheres to laws governing product safety and shelf-life management.

**Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in FIFO**

- **Training Sales Teams:** Educate distributor salespeople on FIFO principles and their application.
- **Monitoring Shelf Rotation:** Ensure older stock is placed at the front of shelves to prioritize its sale.
- **Stock Audits:** Conduct regular audits to verify FIFO adherence at all distribution levels.
- **Leveraging Technology:** Use inventory software to track batch numbers and expiration dates.

2. **Stock Rotation Principle**

**Stock Rotation**

Stock rotation involves systematically organizing inventory to ensure older stock is sold before newer stock. It complements the FIFO principle by promoting consistent stock movement.

**Why is Stock Rotation Important in FMCG?**

1. **Optimized Inventory Flow:** Prevents overstocking and stock stagnation.
2. **Improved Cash Flow:** Ensures faster stock turnover, freeing up capital for reinvestment.
3. **Enhanced Shelf Appeal:** Maintains fresh, visually appealing displays for customers.
4. **Alignment with Promotions:** Facilitates the sale of older inventory through targeted discounts.

**Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Stock Rotation**

- **Shelf Organization:** Ensure stock is rotated regularly at retailer, wholesaler, and stockist points.
- **Promotion Planning:** Align promotional activities with the goal of clearing older stock.
- **Inspection and Guidance:** Train retailers and wholesalers to follow stock rotation practices.
- **Audit Compliance:** Verify stock rotation during visits to distribution points.

3. **Inventory Management**

**What is Inventory Management?**

Inventory management involves monitoring and controlling stock levels to ensure optimal product availability, reduce costs, and minimize wastage.

**Why is Inventory Management Important in FMCG?**

1. **Consistent Product Availability:** Prevents stockouts and ensures customers have access to desired products.
2. **Cost Control:** Reduces holding costs and avoids excess inventory.
3. **Forecasting Accuracy:** Provides insights for demand planning and restocking.
4. **Customer Satisfaction:** Ensures products are always available, fostering loyalty and repeat business.

**Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Inventory Management**

- **Stock Level Monitoring:** Track inventory at all distribution points to prevent over-stocking or shortages.
- **Demand Forecasting:** Use sales data and seasonal trends to predict stock requirements.
- **Technology Utilization:** Implement inventory tracking tools for real-time updates.
- **Collaboration with Logistics:** Coordinate deliveries to ensure timely stock replenishment.
- **Audits and Adjustments:** Conduct periodic checks to identify and rectify inventory inefficiencies.

4. **Visual Merchandising**

**What is Visual Merchandising?**

Visual merchandising is the strategic presentation of products to attract customers, improve shopping experiences, and drive sales. In FMCG, this involves shelf displays, point-of-sale materials, and promotional setups.

**Why is Visual Merchandising Important in FMCG?**

1. **Enhances Product Visibility:** Ensures products stand out in crowded retail spaces.
2. **Encourages Impulse Purchases:** Strategic placement and eye-catching displays drive unplanned buying.
3. **Strengthens Brand Recall:** Consistent branding through merchandising builds recognition and loyalty.
4. **Supports Promotions:** Effectively communicates offers and new product launches.

**Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Visual Merchandising**

- **Planogram Implementation:** Ensure products are arranged according to brand-specified planograms.
- **POP Material Deployment:** Distribute banners, standees, and danglers to highlight promotions.
- **Display Maintenance:** Regularly inspect and refresh displays to keep them attractive and organized.
- **Retailer Training:** Educate retailers on best practices for shelf organization and promotional setups.
- **Cross-Merchandising:** Position complementary products together to encourage higher basket sizes (e.g., placing biscuits near tea).

**Why These Principles Are Critical for FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)**

**1. Ensuring Operational Efficiency**

By enforcing FIFO, stock rotation, and inventory management principles, supervisors ensure smooth supply chain operations and prevent disruptions.

**2. Driving Profitability**

Efficient inventory and merchandising practices reduce wastage, optimize stock turnover, and enhance sales.

**3. Enhancing Customer Experience**

Visual merchandising and inventory consistency ensure customers find fresh, appealing products readily available.

**4. Building Stronger Partnerships**

Retailers, wholesalers, and stockists rely on supervisors to guide them in applying these principles effectively, fostering trust and long-term collaboration.

**Expectations from an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)**

**1. Educator and Trainer**

- o Train teams on FIFO, stock rotation, inventory management, and visual merchandising practices.
- o Develop simple SOPs for consistent implementation across all levels.

**2. Compliance Enforcer**

- o Conduct audits to ensure adherence to inventory and merchandising standards.
- o Address non-compliance with corrective actions.

3. Strategic Planner

- o Use data-driven insights to plan inventory levels, promotional campaigns, and merchandising strategies.

**4. Problem Solver**

- o Address stock discrepancies, delivery issues, or merchandising challenges promptly.

**5. Brand Custodian**

- o Ensure visual merchandising aligns with brand identity and promotional goals.

The principles of **FIFO, stock rotation, inventory management**, and **visual merchandising** are integral to the FMCG sector. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , your role in implementing these practices ensures operational excellence, reduces losses, and enhances customer satisfaction. By combining these principles, you drive profitability, strengthen partnerships, and uphold the brand’s reputation in a competitive marketplace.

## 3.1.7 Contents of Merchandising Kit

A merchandising kit typically includes tools and materials required to enhance product visibility, organise displays, and promote sales in retail outlets. The following is a list of common items found in a merchandising kit:

| Point of Purchase (POP) Materials | Product Display Materials | Branding Materials | Merchandising Tools |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Posters<br>• Danglers<br>• Shelf-talkers<br>• Banners<br>• Wobblers | • Countertop stands<br>• Display trays<br>• Hanging racks<br>• Product glorifiers | • Stickers with the brand logo<br>• Price tags and labels<br>• Promotional cards or brochures | • Planograms (store layout guides)<br>• Tape measures for display setup<br>• Adhesives (double-sided tape, glue) |

| Utility Items | Product Samples (if applicable) | Display Enhancers | Documentation |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Scissors and cutters<br>• Marker pens<br>• Clips and pins | • Sample packs for customer trials<br>• Miniature versions of products for promotional purposes | • Lights or LED strips for product highlighting<br>• Decorative elements for festive promotions (e.g., Diwali or Holi-themed decorations) | • Visual merchandising guidelines<br>• Product catalogues<br>• Checklist for display setup |

Fig. 3.4 Contents of Merchandising Kit

For example, a merchandising kit for an FMCG brand selling snacks may include branded danglers, shelf-talkers to highlight discounts, countertop display stands for packets, and promotional posters for festive offers. These materials are used to enhance the product's visibility on shelves and counters, ensuring maximum customer attention.

## 3.1.8 Role of POP Material and Merchandising Kit in Creating Visibility of SKUs

Point-of-Purchase (POP) materials and merchandising kits play a critical role in enhancing SKU (Stock Keeping Unit) visibility at retail, wholesale, and stockist points. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), leveraging these tools effectively can drive product visibility, consumer engagement, and sales. Below is a detailed tabular breakdown of the role of each POP material and merchandising kit type.

| POP Material / Merchandising Kit | Description | Role in SKU Visibility | Application/Example |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Standees** | Free-standing promotional displays, often placed near high-traffic areas. | - Attracts attention to featured SKUs.<br>- Highlights new product launches or promotions.<br>- Increases brand recall. | Example: A standee featuring a new health drink placed at the store entrance to attract customers. |
| **Banners** | Large promotional materials hung at prominent locations, such as walls or store exteriors. | - Provides large-scale visibility.<br>- Communicates seasonal offers or discounts effectively. | Example: A banner promoting "Buy One, Get One Free" on a detergent brand hung above the product shelf. |
| **Shelf Talkers** | Small signs attached to shelves, highlighting key SKUs or promotions. | - Draws attention to specific products.<br>- Communicates benefits or price reductions at the point of selection. | Example: A shelf talker displaying "Now at ₹20 Off!" on a premium soap SKU. |
| **Posters** | Printed materials displayed on walls, windows, or other flat surfaces. | - Enhances brand presence.<br>- Reinforces messaging about product features, advantages, and benefits (FAB). | Example: A poster showcasing the premium quality and benefits of a new cooking oil SKU. |
| **Danglers** | Hanging promotional items placed in aisles or over shelves. | - Captures consumer attention with movement.<br>- Creates a premium look for featured SKUs. | Example: Danglers promoting a festive discount on snacks, hung in the snacks aisle. |
| **End Caps** | Display shelves located at the ends of store aisles. | - Maximizes visibility by positioning products in high-traffic zones.<br>- Facilitates cross-merchandising opportunities. | Example: An end cap featuring a bundle of tea and biscuits for morning snacks. |
| **Floor Stickers** | Adhesive promotional materials placed on the floor to guide customers to specific SKUs. | - Directs customers to key product areas.<br>- Engages consumers while navigating the store. | Example: A floor sticker pointing to a chilled beverages section featuring a new soda. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Lightboxes/LED Displays** | Illuminated displays showcasing key products. | - Enhances visibility and creates a premium image.<br>- Attracts attention in dimly lit or crowded spaces. | Example: A lightbox promoting a new range of chocolates near the checkout counter. |
| **Branded Gondolas** | Large, branded shelving units exclusively for specific products or categories. | - Provides exclusive space for SKUs.<br>- Establishes brand dominance within a store. | Example: A gondola for a leading shampoo brand, featuring all variants in one section. |
| **Aisle Flags** | Small signage protruding into aisles to direct customers to specific SKUs. | - Improves navigation to the desired product.<br>- Encourages impulse purchases. | Example: An aisle flag for baby care products directing customers to the relevant section. |
| **Counter Displays** | Small displays placed on checkout counters or near billing areas. | - Promotes impulse buying.<br>- Highlights smaller SKUs or single-use packs. | Example: A counter display featuring candy packs and mints at the cash register. |
| **Promotional Stickers/Labels** | Stickers applied directly to product packaging or shelves. | - Enhances product appeal.<br>- Communicates offers or key features effectively. | Example: A sticker reading "20% Extra Free!" on a detergent SKU. |
| **Hanging Boards** | Rigid promotional boards hung from the ceiling. | - Creates high-level visibility in large retail spaces.<br>- Highlights ongoing campaigns. | Example: A hanging board promoting an energy drink near the cold beverages section. |
| **Sampling Stalls** | Small kiosks or setups for distributing free samples to customers. | - Drives trial for new SKUs.<br>- Encourages immediate purchases after sampling. | Example: A stall offering samples of a new flavored yogurt in a supermarket. |
| **Freezer Branding** | Branded refrigeration units featuring company products. | - Improves visibility of chilled and frozen SKUs.<br>- Enhances brand association. | Example: A branded freezer exclusively stocked with ice creams from a single brand. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Product Demo Kits** | Kits used by sales teams to demonstrate product usage or benefits to retailers and customers. | - Educates customers on product usage.<br>- Builds trust and confidence in the product. | Example: A demo kit showing the stain removal power of a detergent in real-time to customers. |
| **Temporary Displays (Dump Bins)** | Large bins placed in stores to feature bulk products or promotional SKUs. | - Attracts attention to high-volume products.<br>- Encourages impulse purchases. | Example: A dump bin with discounted packs of chips during a festival sale. |

**How FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s Use POP Materials and Merchandising Kits**

| Supervisor's Role | Key Responsibilities |
|---|---|
| **Strategic Planning** | Decide which POP materials suit specific SKUs, promotions, or retail environments. |
| **Training Sales Teams** | Train distributor salespeople and retailers on the effective placement and use of POP materials. |
| **Audit and Compliance** | Conduct store audits to ensure POP materials are properly installed and comply with brand guidelines. |
| **Stockist Coordination** | Distribute merchandising kits to stockists and wholesalers for consistent visibility across distribution points. |
| **Campaign Execution** | Plan and oversee the execution of promotional campaigns using POP materials, ensuring alignment with marketing objectives. |
| **Feedback Collection** | Gather feedback from retailers and consumers on the effectiveness of POP materials in driving product visibility and sales. |

Table 3.3 Roles and Responsibilities of FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Utilizing POP Materials and Merchandising Kits

POP materials and merchandising kits are essential tools for creating visibility and driving sales of SKUs in the FMCG sector. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), your role is critical in ensuring these tools are strategically deployed and consistently maintained across retail, wholesale, and stockist points. By maximizing the effectiveness of each POP type, you enhance brand presence, encourage impulse purchases, and strengthen partnerships with retailers and distributors.

## 3.1.9 Importance of Acquiring Prime Space and High Visibility for Products on Retailer's Shelf

In the FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) sector, **prime shelf space** and **high product visibility** at retail points are critical factors that influence consumer purchasing behavior and drive sales. For FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s, ensuring that products secure these premium positions is a vital part of their merchandising and sales strategy.

**1. What is Prime Shelf Space?**

Prime shelf space refers to highly visible and strategically located areas on a retailer's shelf, often at:

- **Eye-Level:** The most visible and accessible location for adult consumers.
- **Checkout Counters:** Impulse purchase zones where consumers make quick buying decisions.
- **Category Hot Spots:** Sections that are heavily trafficked by shoppers, such as end caps or special displays.

**2. Why is Prime Shelf Space and High Visibility Important?**

**A. Increases Consumer Attention**

- Products placed at eye level or in high-traffic zones are more likely to catch the consumer's attention, leading to higher sales.
- For example, placing a new premium chocolate bar at checkout counters can encourage impulse buying.

**B. Drives Impulse Purchases**

- High visibility prompts unplanned purchases, especially for small-value SKUs like snacks, beverages, and confectioneries.
- Example: A soft drink displayed in a branded refrigerator near the entrance can entice customers to make a quick purchase.

**C. Improves Brand Recall**

- Frequent visibility at prime locations reinforces brand familiarity, increasing the likelihood of repeat purchases.
- Example: A leading shampoo brand consistently placed at eye level in the personal care aisle becomes a go-to choice for consumers.

**D. Enhances Competitiveness**

- Prime shelf space ensures products stand out from competitors, particularly in categories with numerous similar SKUs.
- Example: A detergent brand displayed prominently on the top shelf can overshadow competing brands placed in less visible areas.

**E. Maximizes ROI on Promotions**

- Trade promotions like discounts or bundling are more effective when products are easily visible.
- Example: A "Buy One, Get One Free" snack offer displayed at an end cap attracts more attention than the same offer buried in the aisle.

**F. Reduces Risk of Stock Neglect**

- Products in prime positions are more likely to be monitored and replenished promptly, reducing the risk of stockouts or overstocking.

**3. Challenges in Acquiring Prime Shelf Space**

- **High Competition:** Multiple brands vie for the same premium locations.

- **Cost Implications:** Retailers may demand additional trade margins or placement fees for prime positions.
- **Retailer Preferences:** Retailers may prioritize long-standing brands or those offering higher margins.

**4. Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Acquiring Prime Shelf Space**

**A. Building Relationships with Retailers**

- Foster strong partnerships with retailers to negotiate for premium shelf positions.
- Example: Offer tailored trade incentives, such as volume discounts or promotional support, in exchange for prime space.

**B. Leveraging Data Insights**

- Use sales data and market trends to justify the product's demand and the value of granting it prime visibility.
- Example: Presenting data on increased sales in stores where the product is placed at eye level.

**C. Customizing Merchandising Strategies**

- Develop planograms tailored to each retailer's layout, ensuring optimal placement of SKUs.
- Example: Propose a shelf plan where high-margin SKUs are placed at eye level, while lower-margin products occupy secondary positions.

**D. Supporting Retailer Sales**

- Enhance retailer confidence in the product's performance by providing POP materials, promotions, and sales data.
- Example: Supply branded standees and shelf talkers to amplify the product's appeal in prime locations.

**E. Monitoring and Auditing**

- Conduct regular visits to ensure compliance with agreed merchandising plans and correct any deviations.
- Example: During audits, ensure that products remain in their allocated prime spaces and are not moved by competitors.

**5. Practical Examples of Prime Shelf Space in Action**

| Product | Prime Location | Impact |
|---|---|---|
| **Soft Drinks** | Branded refrigerator near entrance | Increases impulse purchases during hot weather or high footfall hours. |
| **Chocolates** | Checkout counters | Boosts last-minute additions to shopping carts, especially by children and young adults. |
| **Shampoo** | Eye level in personal care aisle | Enhances visibility, making the product the first choice for regular buyers. |
| **Snacks** | End cap display | Drives promotions and attracts attention from shoppers entering the aisle. |
| **Cooking Oil** | Middle shelf in grocery aisle | Encourages repeat purchases by aligning with consumers' ease of access. |

Table 3.4 Practical Examples of Prime Shelf Space in Action

**6. Benefits for FMCG Companies**

**A. Increased Sales**

- Products in high-visibility locations outperform those in low-visibility areas, boosting revenue.

**B. Better Market Penetration**

- Ensures that newer SKUs gain faster acceptance and recognition in the market.

**C. Competitive Edge**

- Prevents competitors from dominating key retail spaces, maintaining a strong market presence.

**7. Expectations from an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)**

| Responsibility | Details |
|---|---|
| **Retailer Negotiations** | Build rapport and negotiate for premium shelf placements through trade support or incentives. |
| **Strategic Planning** | Develop shelf placement strategies based on market data and retailer layouts. |
| **Training Sales Teams** | Train distributor salespeople to implement and maintain prime shelf placements effectively. |
| **Auditing Compliance** | Conduct regular checks to ensure products remain in designated prime locations. |
| **Resolving Issues** | Address retailer concerns about space or performance, ensuring alignment with mutual goals. |

Table 3.5 Expectations from an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)

Acquiring prime shelf space and high visibility is a critical driver of success in the FMCG sector. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), one's ability to strategize, negotiate, and monitor shelf placements ensures that products achieve maximum visibility, outperform competitors, and align with consumer expectations. By consistently prioritizing these principles, you enhance both sales performance and brand equity, creating long-term value for the company and its retail partners.

## 3.1.10 Process of Secondary Order Collection and Processing Through the Distributor

In the FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) sector, secondary order collection refers to gathering orders from retailers or other secondary sales points, which are then fulfilled by the distributor. This process ensures smooth supply chain operations, efficient stock replenishment, and optimal market coverage. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , ones' role is to streamline this process, ensuring timely and accurate order collection, processing, and delivery.

**1. Overview of Secondary Order Collection**

Secondary order collection involves sales teams visiting retailers to gather their stock requirements. These orders are relayed to distributors, who fulfill them by delivering the required products.

**2. Steps in the Secondary Order Collection and Processing**

| Step | Process Description | Role of FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) |
|---|---|---|
| **1. Planning Retailer Visits** | - Distributor salespeople (DSRs) plan their route and beat schedule for the day, visiting assigned retailers in their territory.<br>- Focus on high-priority outlets and areas. | - Ensure distributor sales teams follow an efficient **Permanent Journey Plan (PJP)** or route plan to maximize coverage. |
| **2. Identifying Retailer Needs** | - DSRs interact with retailers to understand their stock levels, sales trends, and promotional requirements.<br>- Propose new or high-margin SKUs based on retailer needs. | - Train sales teams on active listening and suggestive selling to capture retailer preferences effectively. |
| **3. Order Collection** | - Record secondary orders using order booking tools or manually in order registers.<br>- Include details like SKUs, quantities, pricing, and promotional requirements. | - Monitor the accuracy of order collection through periodic checks and digital tools.<br>- Provide clear guidelines on order documentation. |
| **4. Verifying Stock Availability** | - DSRs check with the distributor for stock availability before confirming the order to the retailer.<br>- Flag stockouts to prevent order delays. | - Coordinate with distributors to ensure adequate stock levels, minimizing missed sales opportunities. |
| **5. Order Submission** | - Consolidate retailer orders and submit them to the distributor for processing.<br>- Use Sales Force Automation (SFA) tools to speed up order submission and tracking. | - Encourage the use of digital tools for real-time submission and tracking.<br>- Ensure proper documentation and format adherence. |
| **6. Distributor Order Processing** | - Distributor staff process the orders by retrieving the required SKUs from inventory.<br>- Generate invoices and packing lists for each order. | - Conduct periodic checks to ensure that order processing is efficient and compliant with company guidelines. |
| **7. Scheduling Delivery** | - Distributor schedules delivery of the orders, ensuring timely and accurate dispatch.<br>- Update retailers on delivery timelines. | - Ensure distributors have a robust delivery schedule and sufficient logistics capacity. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **8. Delivery to Retailers** | - Orders are delivered to retailers as per the committed timeline.<br>- Collect acknowledgment and resolve any discrepancies at the time of delivery. | - Audit the delivery process periodically to ensure accuracy and timeliness.<br>- Address recurring delivery issues promptly. |
| **9. Post-Delivery Follow-Up** | - DSRs or distributor staff follow up with retailers to address concerns, confirm receipt, and collect payments if required. | - Train teams on effective follow-up techniques to strengthen retailer relationships. |
| **10. Reporting and Feedback** | - Provide sales performance reports and feedback to the distributor and FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales).<br>- Highlight issues such as delayed deliveries or retailer grievances. | - Analyze reports to identify gaps in the order collection process and implement corrective actions. |

Table 3.6 Steps in the Secondary Order Collection and Processing

### 3. Key Components of the Process

#### A. Tools for Order Collection

- Sales Force Automation (SFA) Tools: Digital platforms for real-time order booking and tracking.
- Order Registers: Manual logs for areas without digital tools.
- Retailer Feedback Forms: Used to capture additional requirements or concerns.

#### B. Communication with Distributors

- Regular coordination with distributors ensures they are prepared for incoming orders and stock requirements.
- Sharing weekly or monthly forecasts with distributors helps them maintain optimal stock levels.

#### C. Error Management

- Miscommunication or errors in order booking can lead to stockouts, overstocking, or retailer dissatisfaction. Supervisors must regularly audit and rectify such issues.

### 4. Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)

| Responsibility | Details |
|---|---|
| **Training and Monitoring** | - Train distributor sales teams on order booking tools and best practices.<br>- Monitor their performance and adherence to beat plans. |
| **Stock Coordination** | - Ensure distributors maintain adequate stock levels for high-demand SKUs.<br>- Address stock gaps proactively. |
| **Process Optimization** | - Streamline the order collection process using digital tools.<br>- Ensure timely order submission to distributors. |
| **Issue Resolution** | - Handle escalations related to delivery delays or order discrepancies.<br>- Provide solutions to recurring problems. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Promotional Alignment** | - Ensure secondary orders align with ongoing trade promotions and schemes.<br>- Highlight SKUs under promotion to retailers. |
| **Performance Reporting** | - Analyze sales data and provide feedback to distributors and sales teams for continuous improvement. |

Table 3.7 Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales)

5. **Benefits of an Efficient Secondary Order Process**

**For Retailers:**

- **Timely Stock Replenishment:** Ensures availability of popular SKUs, minimizing lost sales.
- **Access to Promotions:** Retailers benefit from promotional schemes and incentives tied to secondary orders.
- **Improved Service Levels:** Timely deliveries and follow-ups enhance satisfaction and loyalty.

**For Distributors:**

- **Optimized Inventory Management:** Accurate order data helps maintain balanced stock levels.
- **Higher Sales:** Efficient processing increases secondary order volumes.
- **Stronger Retailer Relationships:** Reliable service builds trust with retail partners.

**For FMCG Companies:**

- **Increased Market Penetration:** Streamlined secondary orders improve product availability across territories.
- **Better Demand Forecasting:** Real-time data supports accurate sales and inventory planning.
- **Stronger Brand Presence:** Ensures continuous product visibility at retail points.

An efficient secondary order collection and processing system is crucial for seamless operations in the FMCG supply chain. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , your role is instrumental in training sales teams, coordinating with distributors, and ensuring timely order fulfillment. By optimizing this process, you enhance retailer satisfaction, drive secondary sales, and strengthen the company's market presence, ensuring sustainable growth for all stakeholders.

## 3.1.11 Policies for Grievance Redressal for Retailers

Grievance redressal policies offer several benefits, including strengthening relationships by building trust between distributors and retailers, which fosters long-term business connections. They also enhance retailer loyalty, as a prompt and effective resolution of grievances encourages continued business. Additionally, these policies improve service quality by using feedback to identify gaps in service delivery, leading to better future interactions with retailers.

The following is an outline of typical grievance redressal policies that are framed by retailers:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Clear and Accessible Communication Channels** | **Contact Points:** Retailers must be provided with easy access to dedicated contact points for grievance resolution. This could include customer service hotlines, emails, or designated grievance officers within the distributor or manufacturer's company.<br>**Multiple Platforms:** The grievance process should be available through various platforms, such as phone support, email, online portals, or even in-person meetings. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Grievance Registration Process** | **Formal Registration:** Retailers are required to formally register their complaints or grievances. This could involve filling out a grievance form (online or offline) with detailed information about the issue, such as the nature of the complaint, order details, and contact information.<br>**Acknowledgement:** Once the grievance is registered, an acknowledgement receipt is sent to the retailer, confirming that the complaint has been received and is under review. This is usually done with a reference number for tracking purposes. |
| **Timely Resolution** | **Defined Timeframe:** The policy should specify a clear time frame within which the grievance will be addressed, typically ranging from 48 hours to 7 days, depending on the nature of the issue.<br>**Priority Handling:** Complaints related to urgent issues such as product quality, delayed deliveries, or stockouts may be given higher priority for resolution. |
| **Investigation and Analysis** | **Issue Assessment:** After receiving the complaint, the distributor or manufacturer's team investigates the issue to understand the root cause. This may include reviewing delivery records, product quality checks, or communication history with the retailer.<br>**Data Gathering:** In some cases, a team member may visit the retailer's store or warehouse to examine the issue first-hand, especially if it involves product defects, incorrect deliveries, or damaged goods. |
| **Corrective Actions and Solutions** | **Resolution Proposal:** Based on the findings, the supplier or distributor proposes an appropriate solution to resolve the issue. This could include issuing a replacement product, providing a refund, offering a discount on the next order, or adjusting the payment terms.<br>**Escalation:** If the retailer is unsatisfied with the initial resolution, the issue can be escalated to higher management or a specialized grievance redressal committee within the distributor's company. |
| **Documentation and Record Keeping** | **Grievance Log:** All grievances and their resolutions should be documented in a grievance register or database for future reference and tracking purposes. This ensures that any recurring issues are identified and resolved systematically.<br>**Follow-Up:** Once the grievance is resolved, a follow-up is conducted with the retailer to ensure that they are satisfied with the solution and to confirm that no further issues have arisen. |
| **Prevention Measures** | **Root Cause Analysis:** Once grievances are resolved, a thorough root cause analysis is conducted to understand whether systemic changes are needed in supply chain operations, customer service, or product quality control to prevent similar grievances in the future.<br>**Training:** Retailers may be given training or guidance on how to avoid common issues, such as proper stock management, handling of products, or understanding terms of sale and delivery. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Feedback Mechanism** | **Retailer Feedback:** After the grievance is resolved, the retailer may be encouraged to provide feedback on the redressal process. This feedback can be used to improve the grievance redressal system and customer service operations.<br>**Surveys and Reviews:** Regular surveys may be conducted to assess the effectiveness of the grievance resolution system and identify areas for improvement. |
| **Legal Compliance and Consumer Protection** | **Adherence to Legal Frameworks:** The grievance redressal policy should comply with relevant laws and regulations, including consumer protection laws and trade regulations applicable in India.<br>**External Arbitration:** If the grievance is not satisfactorily resolved internally, retailers may be offered the option to pursue external arbitration or mediation as per the legal provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, 2019. |

Table 3.8 Policies for Grievance Redressal for Retailers

## 3.1.12 Importance of Monitoring the Usage of Trade Finds and Budgets

Trade funds and budgets are critical financial resources allocated by FMCG companies to support trade promotions, enhance product visibility, and drive sales through distributors and retailers. Monitoring their usage ensures that these resources are used effectively and contribute to measurable business outcomes. For an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , overseeing the proper utilization of trade funds and budgets is essential for maintaining accountability, optimizing returns, and fostering strong retailer and distributor relationships.

1. **What Are Trade Funds and Budgets?**

**Trade funds and budgets include financial allocations for:**

- **Trade Promotions:** Discounts, schemes, or incentives offered to retailers and distributors to promote sales.
- **Merchandising:** POP materials, branded displays, and other tools to enhance product visibility.
- **Channel Support:** Financial incentives for distributors or retailers to increase market penetration.
- **Events and Campaigns:** Funds for promotional events, product launches, and seasonal campaigns.

2. **Why Monitoring Trade Funds and Budgets Is Important**

**A. Ensures Optimal Resource Utilization**

- Proper monitoring ensures that trade funds are spent on activities that align with organizational goals and deliver maximum ROI.
- Example: Verifying that funds allocated for promotional schemes are used only for eligible SKUs.

**B. Prevents Misuse and Fraud**

- Trade funds are susceptible to misuse or fraud, such as unauthorized discounts or falsified claims. Monitoring helps mitigate these risks.
- Example: Detecting inflated claims for promotional expenses by cross-checking with retailer sales data.

**C. Enhances Budget Accountability**

- Monitoring ensures accountability among distributors and sales teams, fostering transparency in fund allocation and utilization.
- Example: Requiring distributors to submit expense reports supported by valid invoices.

**D. Improves Sales Performance**

- Trade budgets directly impact sales by incentivizing retailers and distributors to stock and promote products. Monitoring ensures these funds are used to drive results.
- Example: Evaluating the sales uplift achieved from a specific trade promotion.

**E. Supports Strategic Decision-Making**

- Tracking fund usage provides insights into which activities are effective, helping refine future budget allocation strategies.
- Example: Analyzing the ROI of a regional trade scheme to decide if it should be scaled nationwide.

**F. Maintains Distributor and Retailer Trust**

- Proper usage of trade funds reinforces trust with distributors and retailers, as it demonstrates fairness and transparency.
- Example: Ensuring that all retailers participating in a scheme receive their promised incentives.

**3. Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Monitoring Trade Funds**

| Responsibility | Details |
|---|---|
| **Budget Allocation Oversight** | Ensure that trade budgets are distributed fairly across regions, SKUs, and campaigns. |
| **Verification of Claims** | Review claims submitted by distributors and retailers for promotional expenses. |
| **Monitoring ROI** | Analyze the outcomes of trade fund utilization to assess effectiveness and efficiency. |
| **Ensuring Compliance** | Verify that fund usage adheres to company policies and guidelines. |
| **Training Teams** | Educate sales teams and distributors on proper fund usage and documentation requirements. |
| **Data Reporting** | Provide detailed reports to management on fund usage, effectiveness, and areas for improvement. |

Table 3.9 Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Monitoring Trade Funds

**4. Key Components to Monitor**

**A. Allocation**

- Track how trade budgets are allocated across:
  - o Regions
  - o Product categories
  - o Campaigns or promotions

**B. Utilization**

- Monitor whether the funds are used for their intended purpose.
- Example: Ensuring POP materials purchased with trade budgets are deployed as planned.

**C. Documentation**

- Verify that all expenditures are supported by valid documentation, such as invoices, receipts, or sales reports.
- Example: Requiring proof of distribution for retailer incentives under a promotional scheme.

**D. Effectiveness**

- Measure the impact of trade fund usage on sales, market share, or brand visibility.
- Example: Analyzing sales data to assess the success of a "Buy 10, Get 1 Free" scheme.

**5. Tools for Monitoring Trade Funds**

| Tool | Usage |
|---|---|
| **Sales Force Automation (SFA)** | Tracks fund allocation, usage, and claims in real-time. |
| **Trade Promotion Management (TPM) Software** | Helps plan, execute, and monitor trade promotions effectively. |
| **Expense Management Systems** | Automates tracking and validation of distributor and retailer expense claims. |
| **Performance Dashboards** | Provides insights into the ROI and effectiveness of trade fund utilization. |
| **Training Teams** | Educate sales teams and distributors on proper fund usage and documentation requirements. |
| **Auditing Tools** | Facilitates spot checks and audits to ensure compliance with company guidelines. |

Table 3.10 Tools for Monitoring Trade Funds

**6. Challenges in Monitoring Trade Funds**

**A. Lack of Transparency**

- Distributors or retailers may not always provide accurate or timely reports, complicating fund tracking.

**B. Difficulty in Measuring ROI**

- Evaluating the effectiveness of certain activities, such as brand awareness campaigns, can be subjective.

**C. Regional Variations**

- Different regions may have varying promotional requirements, making standardized monitoring challenging.

**D. Misalignment with Goals**

- Funds may be used for activities that don’t align with strategic objectives due to poor planning or communication.

**7. Benefits of Monitoring Trade Funds**

**For FMCG Companies:**

- Cost Efficiency: Reduces wastage by ensuring funds are used for productive activities.
- Improved ROI: Maximizes the returns on trade promotions and budgets.
- Data-Driven Decisions: Provides insights for refining future trade budgets and strategies.

**For Distributors and Retailers:**

- Fairness: Ensures all participants benefit from trade funds equitably.
- Increased Trust: Builds stronger relationships through transparent fund allocation and usage.

**For FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s:**

- Operational Excellence: Helps maintain control over promotional activities.
- Stronger Performance Metrics: Demonstrates the effectiveness of fund utilization in achieving sales targets.

**8. Practical Example**

| Scenario | Supervisor's Action |
|---|---|
| A distributor claims reimbursement for a trade scheme, but sales data shows no significant uplift in that SKU. | Investigate the claim, request supporting documents, and compare data with neighboring regions to validate effectiveness. |

Monitoring the usage of trade funds and budgets is a cornerstone of financial discipline and sales effectiveness in the FMCG sector. As an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) , your role in overseeing fund allocation, usage, and ROI ensures that these resources are utilized efficiently to drive measurable business outcomes. By maintaining transparency, compliance, and accountability, you contribute to the company's profitability, strengthen relationships with distributors and retailers, and uphold the integrity of trade operations.

## Summary

- **Stages of Sales Cycle:** FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s manage the sales cycle stages, from prospecting to customer retention, ensuring effective execution at each step.
- **Merchandising at Retailer, Wholesaler, and Stockist Points:** Supervisors oversee display management, inventory rotation, and promotional alignment to optimize sales across all levels.
- **FIFO, Stock Rotation, and Inventory Management:** Ensuring product freshness, minimizing wastage, and maintaining balanced inventory are key responsibilities for FMCG supervisors.
- **Visual Merchandising:** Strategic product placement, branded displays, and promotional setups enhance visibility and customer engagement.
- **Role of POP Materials and Merchandising Kits:** Supervisors deploy tools like standees, danglers, and counter displays to drive SKU visibility and sales.
- **Importance of Prime Shelf Space:** Securing eye-level placements and high-traffic zones boosts product visibility, sales, and brand recall.
- **Process of Secondary Order Collection:** FMCG supervisors ensure seamless order collection and delivery by coordinating between retailers and distributors.
- Grievance redressal policies offer several benefits, including strengthening relationships by building trust between distributors and retailers, which fosters long-term business connections.
- **Monitoring Trade Funds and Budgets:** Supervisors ensure trade funds are used efficiently, aligned with objectives, and deliver measurable ROI.

## Exercise

Multiple Choice Questions:

1. What is the primary purpose of the **Lead Generation** stage in the sales cycle?

a. To close sales deals by negotiating terms and finalizing orders.

b. To build a pipeline of potential prospects such as retailers, wholesalers, and distributors.

c. To address retailer objections regarding pricing and product availability.

d. To train distributor salespeople on the use of merchandising tools.

**Correct Answer:**

b. To build a pipeline of potential prospects such as retailers, wholesalers, and distributors.

2. What does the "B" in the sales technique **FABing** stand for?

a. Branding – The overall identity of the product.

b. Budget – The cost efficiency of the product for the customer.

c. Basics – The fundamental features of the product.

d. Benefits – The real-world value the product offers to the customer.

**Correct Answer:**

d. Benefits – The real-world value the product offers to the customer.

3. Which closing technique emphasizes time-sensitive offers to create urgency and drive immediate action?

a. Assumptive Close

b. Alternative Close

c. Urgency Close

d. Value Close

**Correct Answer:**

c. Urgency Close

4. What does the inventory management method **FIFO** stand for?

a. First In, First Out

b. First Inventory, First Order

c. Fast Inventory, Fast Output

d. Fixed Input, Flexible Output

**Correct Answer:**

a. First In, First Out

5. Which of the following locations is considered **prime shelf space** in retail?

a. Bottom shelves near the floor

b. Eye-level shelves accessible to adult consumers

c. Storage areas at the back of the store

d. High shelves requiring a ladder to access

**Correct Answer:**

b. Eye-level shelves accessible to adult consumers

**Answer the following questions:**

1. List the elements of the sales process and order processing.
2. Explain the stages of the sales cycle.
3. What is FABing?
4. Explain the techniques that help in closing a sale.
5. What is stock rotation?

| | |
|---|---|
| https://youtu.be/RAj94EUmm6g?si=KMRMTW8oJwPaCcxE | https://youtu.be/_UqZL9ccsLU?si=nHnHlLg3Seb9Ux5j |
| FIFO (First In, First Out) | Techniques that Help in Closing a Sale |

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

Skill India
कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

# 4. Train and coach the distributor salespeople

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

Unit 4.1: Mentor Distributor Salespeople

RAS/N0606

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Apply appropriate techniques to impart training to Distributor sales teams
2. Demonstrate how to coach and provide feedback to the distributor sales teams
3. Explain the impact of training and coaching on the achievement of sales plan

# Unit 4.1 Mentor Distributor Salespeople

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. List the elements on which the distributor sales teams need to be trained
2. Explain the importance of training and coaching the distributor sales teams to achieve the targets
3. Explain the impact of competition products and trade schemes in achieving the secondary sales targets
4. Outline the techniques of training on merchandising, usage of POP material and Visual merchandising
5. Describe the practices followed to manage training program efficiently
6. List the steps of imparting coaching and feedback to the distributor salespeople

## 4.1.1 Elements to Train Distributor Sales Teams

The distributor sales teams need to be trained on the following elements to enhance their effectiveness and productivity:

**Product Knowledge**

- Understanding the features, benefits, and usage of the product portfolio to effectively communicate with retailers and customers.

**Sales Skills**

- Training in sales techniques, including building rapport, handling objections, and closing sales effectively.

**Territory Management**

- Knowledge of route planning, beat planning, and Permanent Journey Plans (PJP) to ensure efficient coverage of retail outlets.

**Order Booking and Processing**

- Skills for accurately booking and processing orders to maintain supply chain efficiency.

**Merchandising Techniques**

- Training on visual merchandising, planogram adherence, and effective usage of Point-of-Purchase (POP) materials to enhance product visibility.

continued...

**Customer Relationship Management**

- Developing skills to manage retailer relationships, address grievances, and maintain loyalty.

**Trade Scheme Execution**

- Understanding and executing trade promotions, offers, and discounts effectively.

**Inventory Management**

- Knowledge of stock rotation, FIFO principles, and maintaining adequate stock levels at retail outlets.

**Data Analysis and Reporting**

- Training in analysing sales data, monitoring trends, and preparing reports to track sales performance and identify areas of improvement.

**Communication Skills**

- Enhancing verbal and written communication to interact effectively with retailers and team members.

**Compliance and Ethics**

- Understanding company policies, ethical practices, and compliance standards to maintain professionalism and integrity in operations.

Fig. 4.1 Elements to Train Distributor Sales Teams

## 4.1.2 Importance of Training and Coaching Distributor Sales Teams to Achieve Targets

Training and coaching distributor sales teams are essential to achieving sales targets and ensuring sustainable business growth. By investing in training and coaching, businesses can empower their distributor sales teams to perform at their best, ensuring that sales targets are met consistently and sustainably. Training is required for the following reasons:

- Training equips sales teams with in-depth knowledge about the product portfolio, enabling them to confidently explain features, advantages, and benefits to retailers, which is critical for driving sales.
- Coaching helps refine sales techniques such as building rapport, objection handling, and closing sales effectively, ensuring that sales teams can secure orders efficiently.

- Proper training ensures that sales teams can plan routes, beats, and Permanent Journey Plans (PJP) effectively, optimizing coverage and minimizing missed opportunities in the sales territory.
- A well-trained sales team works more efficiently, leading to higher productivity and better achievement of sales targets.
- Training ensures that the sales teams understand trade offers, promotions, and discounts, enabling them to communicate these effectively to retailers and maximize their impact.
- Coaching on customer interaction helps sales teams build strong relationships with retailers, leading to loyalty and increased repeat business.
- Training ensures that sales teams can book and process orders correctly, avoiding errors that could disrupt the supply chain.
- Training in visual merchandising and planogram adherence ensures that products are displayed prominently, improving visibility and sales.
- Coaching in data interpretation allows sales teams to track their performance, identify trends, and implement strategies to overcome challenges and improve results.
- Regular coaching and feedback keep sales teams motivated and confident, fostering a positive work environment and a proactive approach to meeting targets.
- Training helps sales teams stay updated on market trends, customer preferences, and competitor strategies, enabling them to adapt quickly and maintain a competitive edge.
- Coaching ensures adherence to company policies, ethical standards, and compliance requirements, promoting professionalism and maintaining the company's reputation.

### 4.1.3 Impact of Competition Products and Trade Schemes in Achieving Secondary Sales Targets

The presence of competition products and trade schemes significantly impacts the achievement of secondary sales targets. Understanding and addressing these factors is crucial for maintaining market share and achieving business objectives. To achieve secondary sales targets in a competitive market, businesses must differentiate their products, offer attractive trade schemes, and ensure consistent engagement with retailers. Training distributor sales teams to handle competition effectively and investing in merchandising, promotional offers, and relationship-building can help overcome competitive pressures and drive secondary sales growth. The following are the factors influencing secondary sales:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Increased Customer Choices** | • Competing products provide retailers with more options, making it challenging for distributor sales teams to secure orders.<br>• Retailers may compare product features, pricing, and promotional offers before committing to a purchase, requiring the sales team to differentiate their product strongly. |
| **Pressure on Pricing and Margins** | • Competitive trade schemes often involve aggressive discounts, better margins, or bundled offers, forcing businesses to revise their own schemes to remain attractive.<br>• This can result in pressure on pricing strategies and margins, impacting profitability. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Visibility and Shelf Space Challenges** | • Competitors may invest heavily in merchandising and trade schemes, acquiring prime shelf space and high visibility at retail outlets.<br>• This reduces the visibility of other products and can impact sales performance, especially for slower-moving SKUs. |
| **Impact on Retailer Loyalty** | • Trade schemes offered by competitors, such as additional discounts, incentives, or promotional offers, can tempt retailers to prioritise competitor products over others.<br>• This reduces the loyalty of retailers and increases the need for stronger relationship-building by sales teams. |
| **Demand for Innovation** | • Competing products with better features or benefits can shift retailer and consumer preferences, requiring continuous innovation to match or exceed market expectations.<br>• Failure to innovate can result in reduced demand and lower secondary sales. |
| **Market Saturation** | • In highly competitive markets, the availability of similar products saturates the market, making it difficult to push secondary sales without differentiating offerings. |
| **Role of Trade Schemes** | • **Positive Impact:** Well-designed trade schemes, such as discounts, loyalty programs, and special offers, incentivise retailers to stock more and drive secondary sales. These schemes also improve product visibility and encourage bulk purchases.<br>• **Negative Impact:** If competitor trade schemes are more attractive or lucrative, retailers may shift their focus, leading to reduced order volumes and slower sales for the business. |
| **Retailer Negotiations Influence on Consumer Behaviour** | • Competition drives retailers to negotiate harder for better margins, credit terms, or promotional support, increasing the complexity of achieving sales targets.<br>• End consumers' preferences are also influenced by competitive products and offers, impacting retailers' buying decisions. If consumers demand competitor products, retailers may prioritise stocking them. |
| **Need for Strategic Planning** | • To counter the effects of competition, businesses need to continuously refine their sales strategies, trade schemes, and merchandising efforts. Proper market research and data analysis are essential to stay ahead of competitors. |

Table 4.1 Factors Influencing Secondary Sales

## 4.1.4 Techniques of Training in Merchandising, Usage of POP Material and Visual Merchandising

Training techniques equip distributor sales teams with the knowledge and practical skills needed to excel in merchandising, use POP materials effectively, and create visually appealing displays. A combination of classroom learning, hands-on practice, and real-world observation ensures trainees can implement these techniques confidently in retail environments. To effectively train distributor sales teams and retail staff the following techniques can be applied:

| Classroom Training and Workshops | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Provide a theoretical understanding of merchandising concepts, POP material usage, and visual merchandising principles. | **Content Focus**<br>• Importance of effective merchandising in driving sales.<br>• How to use POP materials (e.g., posters, banners, wobblers, danglers) to attract customer attention.<br>• Visual merchandising basics, such as shelf organisation, colour coordination, and theme-based displays. |
| | |

| On-the-Job Training | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Provide practical, hands-on experience at retail outlets or stockist locations. | **Activities**<br>• Demonstrating how to set up displays as per planograms or design briefs.<br>• Guiding trainees in arranging products to maximise visibility and accessibility.<br>• Ensuring the strategic placement of POP material to enhance SKU visibility and promote sales. |
| | |

| Role-Playing and Simulations | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Build practical skills in engaging retailers and implementing merchandising techniques. | **Scenarios**<br>• Practising product placements and shelf organisation.<br>• Role-playing to convince retailers to provide prime shelf space and display promotional materials.<br>• Simulating real-world challenges such as limited shelf space and addressing them creatively. |
| | |

continued...

| Use of Planograms and Visual Aids | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Familiarise trainees with the tools used in merchandising. | **Techniques**<br>• Explain and demonstrate the use of planograms for shelf layout.<br>• Use images, videos, and case studies to show successful examples of visual merchandising.<br>• Teach the importance of adhering to brand guidelines while using POP materials. |
| | |

| Shadowing and Observation | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Allow trainees to observe experienced team members or sales professionals in action. | **Activities**<br>• Watching live demonstrations of merchandising setup.<br>• Observing how to use POP material to engage customers and retailers effectively.<br>• Learning how to evaluate visual merchandising displays based on established standards. |
| | |

| Use of Technology | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Leverage digital tools to enhance training effectiveness. | **Methods**<br>• Use augmented reality (AR) or virtual reality (VR) simulations to demonstrate shelf setups and POP material placement.<br>• Provide access to merchandising and sales tools via mobile apps for easy reference and practice. |
| | |

continued...

| Hands-On Practice with Merchandising Kits | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Enable trainees to work directly with POP materials and merchandising tools | **Activities**<br>• Practice assembling and placing POP materials like wobblers, danglers, and standees.<br>• Experiment with different shelf setups and visual displays to understand customer impact. |

| Case Studies and Problem-Solving Exercises | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Enhance decision-making skills related to merchandising and POP usage. | **Focus Areas**<br>• Analysing successful and unsuccessful merchandising campaigns.<br>• Solving challenges like limited space, damaged POP materials, or uncooperative retailers. |

| Feedback and Assessment | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Ensure continuous improvement in skills and knowledge. | **Techniques**<br>• Provide constructive feedback on merchandising displays and usage of POP materials during training.<br>• Conduct assessments through practical exercises and quizzes to reinforce learning. |

| Follow-up and Refresher Sessions | |
|---|---|
| **Objective**<br>Reinforce key concepts and address challenges faced on the job. | **Activities**<br>• Conduct periodic training sessions to address new trends in visual merchandising.<br>• Share updates on brand guidelines for POP material usage and merchandising standards. |

Fig. 4.2 Training Techniques

## 4.1.5 Practices Followed to Manage Training Programs Efficiently

Efficient training program management ensures distributor sales teams receive the necessary skills and knowledge to meet the sales objectives. The following are some of the key practices that contribute to the smooth execution of a training program:

**Clear Objective Setting**

- Define the goals of the training program (e.g., improving sales techniques, enhancing merchandising skills).
- Align training objectives with organisational targets and distributor sales team needs.

**Structured Planning**

- Prepare a detailed training schedule with timelines, topics, and trainers.
- Develop a structured curriculum with specific modules for different skill areas (e.g., merchandising, trade schemes, sales process).

**Identifying Training Needs**

- Conduct a training needs analysis (TNA) to understand gaps in skills and knowledge.
- Customise training content based on the varying needs of distributor sales teams.

**Selection of Trainers**

- Engage experienced trainers with expertise in sales and merchandising.
- Utilise in-house experts or external consultants for specific topics.

**Use of Effective Training Techniques**

- Incorporate diverse techniques such as classroom training, role-playing, on-the-job training, and case studies.
- Use technology-driven methods like virtual training, online modules, or interactive videos for remote teams.

**Resource Allocation**

- Ensure the availability of required resources, such as training materials, merchandising kits, and digital tools.
- Allocate a suitable budget for the training program, including expenses for logistics and trainers.

**Monitoring Participation and Engagement**

- Track attendance and active participation of distributor sales team members.
- Use interactive sessions, group activities, and Q&A to maintain engagement.

**Performance Assessment**

- Conduct pre and post-training assessments to measure the improvement in skills and knowledge.
- Evaluate performance through quizzes, role-playing exercises, or practical demonstrations.

**Feedback Collection**

- Gather feedback from participants and trainers to understand the program's effectiveness.
- Use feedback to make necessary adjustments in future training sessions.

**Follow-up and Support**

- Provide ongoing coaching and mentoring to reinforce the learning post-training.
- Create action plans for trainees to implement the newly acquired skills in their day-to-day tasks.
- Schedule periodic reviews to assess the application of training and address any challenges.

**Documenting the Training Program**

- Maintain detailed records of training schedules, attendance, feedback, and outcomes.
- Use these records to analyse the impact of the training program and for future reference.

**Ensuring Practical Implementation**

- Organise real-world practice sessions, such as retail visits for merchandising training.
- Monitor how distributor sales teams apply training learnings to achieve sales targets.

## 4.1.6 Steps to Impart Coaching and Feedback to Distributor Salespeople

Coaching and feedback play a critical role in improving the performance of distributor salespeople and ensuring they meet sales targets. The following are the key steps involved in the process:

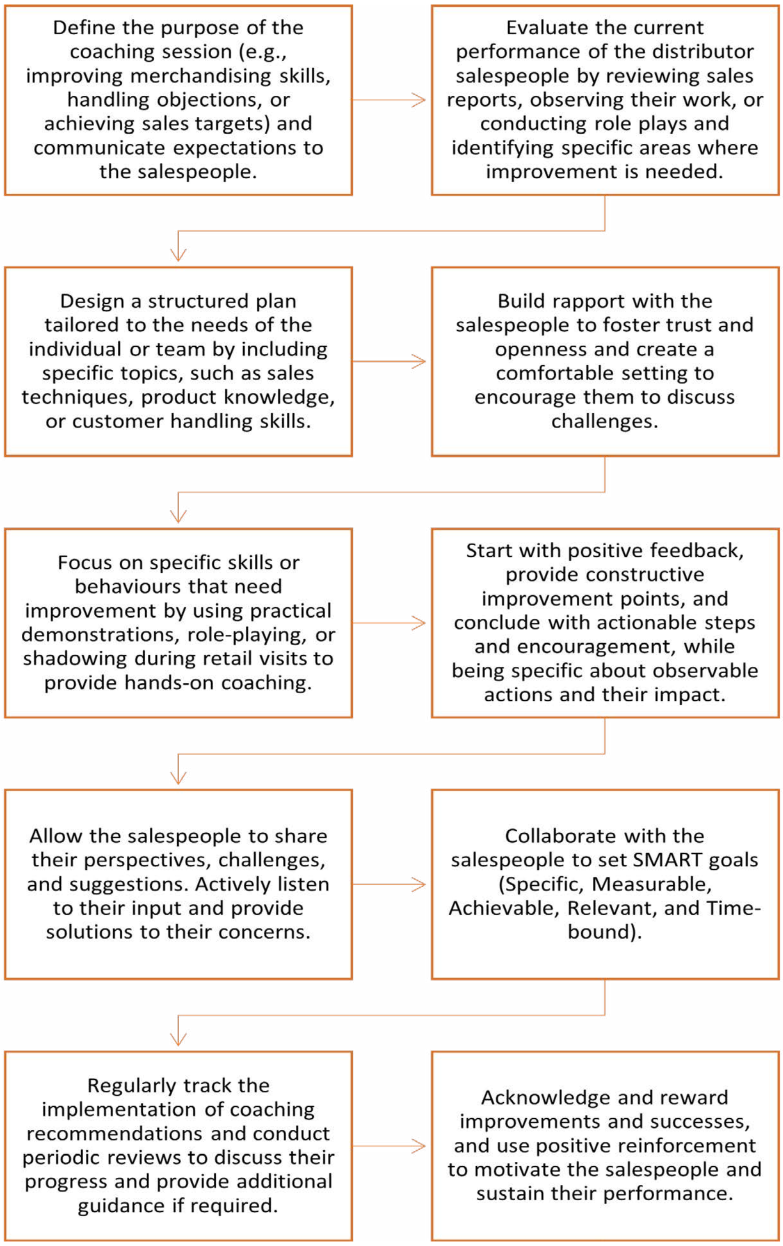



Fig. 4.3 Steps to Impart Coaching and Feedback to Distributor Salespeople

## Summary

- Training and coaching distributor sales teams are essential to achieving sales targets and ensuring sustainable business growth.
- The presence of competition products and trade schemes significantly impacts the achievement of secondary sales targets.
- Training techniques equip distributor sales teams with the knowledge and practical skills needed to excel in merchandising, use POP materials effectively, and create visually appealing displays.
- Efficient training program management ensures distributor sales teams receive the necessary skills and knowledge to meet the sales objectives.
- Coaching and feedback play a critical role in improving the performance of distributor salespeople and ensuring they meet sales targets.
- Distributor sales teams should be trained in product knowledge, sales skills, territory management, order processing, and merchandising techniques to boost effectiveness and efficiency in their operations.
- Essential training elements include customer relationship management, trade scheme execution, inventory management, data analysis, communication skills, and adherence to compliance and ethics to maintain professionalism and improve performance.
- Training and coaching equip sales teams with essential skills, such as product knowledge, sales techniques, route planning, and order processing, boosting efficiency, productivity, and sales target achievement.
- Regular coaching enhances customer relationships, trade offer communication, merchandising, data analysis, and compliance, ensuring sales teams remain motivated, informed, and aligned with company standards for long-term success.
- Secondary sales are influenced by factors such as increased customer choices, pricing pressure, visibility challenges, and retailer loyalty, requiring sales teams to differentiate their products, offer competitive trade schemes, and maintain strong relationships with retailers.
- Market saturation, consumer behavior, and the role of trade schemes impact secondary sales, while strategic planning, innovation, and continuous market analysis are essential for adapting to competition and ensuring sustained sales growth.

## Exercise

**Multiple Choice Questions:**

**1. What sales skill is essential for distributor sales teams to master?**

a) Understanding customer complaints

b) Handling objections and closing sales effectively

c) Calculating product profit margins

d) Designing promotional flyers

**Answer:** b) Handling objections and closing sales effectively

**2. How does coaching help distributor sales teams?**

a) By enhancing their ability to create advertisements

b) By refining sales techniques like building rapport, objection handling, and closing sales

c) By teaching them financial accounting

d) By improving their ability to design product packaging

**Answer**: b) By refining sales techniques like building rapport, objection handling, and closing sales

**3. How do competition products affect secondary sales targets?**

a) They reduce the need for effective sales strategies

b) They make it easier to secure retailer orders without offering additional incentives

c) They provide retailers with more options, making it challenging to secure orders

d) They increase retailer loyalty towards the distributor's product

**Answer:** c) They provide retailers with more options, making it challenging to secure orders

4. How does classroom learning benefit merchandising training?

a) By providing hands-on experience with product displays

b) By offering foundational knowledge about merchandising principles

c) By allowing trainees to practice in real-world retail environments

d) By teaching technology-based merchandising tools

**Answer:** b) By offering foundational knowledge about merchandising principles

**5. What is the key advantage of on-the-job training for distributor sales teams?**

a) Gaining practical experience in real retail environments

b) Learning theoretical concepts through online courses

c) Understanding technology used in merchandising

d) Watching product demonstration videos

**Answer:** a) Gaining practical experience in real retail environments

**Answer the following questions:**

1. List the elements to train distributor sales teams.
2. Explain the importance of training and coaching distributor sales teams to achieve targets.
3. Explain the impact of competition products and trade schemes in achieving secondary sales targets.
4. List the techniques of training in merchandising, usage of pop material and visual merchandising.

https://youtu.be/P51Fi02SzPU?si=nY1wif4Ss_XVeYdj

Importance of Training and Coaching Distributor Sales Teams to Achieve Targets

Skill India
कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

# 5. Provide service to distributors in managing sales operations

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India



RAS/N0607

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Demonstrate the process of primary order fulfillment
2. Evaluate distributor's performance and prepare action plans for future
3. Prepare a reconciliation report of receivables and payables from and to the distributor
4. Explain the outcomes that can be achieved by managing the operations at the distributor point

# Unit 5.1 Distributor Sales and Operations Management

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain the importance of primary sales plan and its relevance to the distributor
2. List the steps of primary order fulfillment
3. Recall the logistics and infrastructure requirements to fulfill the primary orders raised by the distributors
4. Summarize the infrastructure and resources that need to be maintained by the distributor to ensure seamless operations
5. Outline the process followed to replace the damaged goods

## 5.1.1 Importance of Primary Sales Plan and Its Relevance to Distributor

In the FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) sector, the **primary sales plan** refers to the sales strategy designed for transferring goods from the company to its distributors. This plan lays the foundation for the entire supply chain, driving secondary sales and ensuring market coverage. For an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), the primary sales plan is critical in aligning distributor operations with organizational goals and ensuring effective market execution.

**What is a Primary Sales Plan?**

The primary sales plan encompasses the strategies and processes used to:

- Forecast and allocate inventory for distributors.
- Define sales targets for distributors based on market potential and historical trends.
- Set timelines for product dispatch and replenishment.
- Align primary sales with marketing campaigns, product launches, and seasonal demand.

**Importance of a Primary Sales Plan**

| Aspect | Details |
|---|---|
| **Ensures Continuous Product Availability** | Ensures that distributors have sufficient stock to meet retailer demands, preventing stockouts and maintaining a steady flow of goods in the market. |
| **Drives Secondary Sales** | Directly impacts secondary sales by ensuring products are readily available for retailers and customers. |
| **Optimizes Distributor Inventory** | Helps distributors maintain balanced stock levels, avoiding overstocking or understocking of SKUs based on market demand. |
| **Facilitates Demand Forecasting** | Uses historical data and market insights to predict demand, helping distributors plan their inventory and logistics efficiently. |
| **Supports New Product Launches** | Ensures adequate stock allocation to distributors before the launch, maximizing product availability and market impact during promotional campaigns. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Aligns with Marketing and Trade Strategies** | Synchronizes inventory planning with promotional campaigns, discounts, and trade schemes, ensuring distributors can support marketing initiatives. |
| **Enhances Distributor Engagement** | Fosters transparency and trust by sharing clear sales targets and projections, motivating distributors to align with organizational goals. |
| **Improves Cash Flow Management** | Establishes predictable billing and payment cycles, enabling distributors to plan their finances effectively. |
| **Builds Market Readiness** | Ensures that distributors are equipped to respond quickly to retailer demands, seasonal spikes, and competitive pressures. |

Table 5.1 Importance of a Primary Sales Plan

The following points explain its importance and relevance to the distributor:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Alignment with Company Goals** | • A well-defined primary sales plan ensures that the distributor's operations are aligned with the company's sales targets and marketing strategies.<br>• **For example**, a distributor dealing with FMCG goods can align their efforts to meet quarterly sales targets set by the company for the launch of a new product. |
| **Efficient Inventory Management** | • The sales plan provides clarity on the quantity of products to be stocked, preventing overstocking or stockouts.<br>• **For example**, a distributor managing packaged foods can use the plan to stock up based on expected demand during festivals like Diwali or Ganesh Chaturthi. |
| **Optimized Resource Allocation** | • Distributors can allocate manpower, transportation, and warehousing resources efficiently based on the sales plan.<br>• **For example**, a distributor can plan extra delivery vehicles during high-demand periods, such as end-of-season sales. |
| **Improved Financial Planning** | • The primary sales plan helps the distributor forecast cash flow requirements, including payments to the company and credits extended to retailers.<br>• **For example**, a distributor dealing with consumer electronics can use the sales plan to ensure timely payments to the company while extending credit to their key retailers. |
| **Target Achievement and Accountability** | • The sales plan sets measurable goals, helping the distributor track their performance against defined metrics.<br>• **For example**, a distributor of personal care products can track the achievement of their monthly sales quota and address shortfalls proactively. |
| **Supports Secondary Sales** | • The primary sales plan lays the foundation for secondary sales (sales from distributor to retailer). Without a robust primary sales plan, secondary sales targets may not be met.<br>• **For example**, if a distributor does not receive sufficient stock of beverages ahead of the summer season, they cannot fulfil retailer demand, leading to missed opportunities. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Addresses Market Demand** | • A good sales plan incorporates local market trends, enabling distributors to stock products that cater to customer needs.<br>• **For example**, a distributor catering to rural markets focuses on affordable SKUs and sachets, as these are in higher demand compared to premium products. |
| **Better Communication and Coordination** | • The sales plan ensures effective communication between the company and distributor, helping resolve potential bottlenecks in advance.<br>• **For example**, a distributor receives a plan outlining promotional offers for the next quarter, ensuring they can educate their retailers on time. |
| **Building Distributor Confidence** | • A structured plan boosts the distributor's confidence by providing clear guidance on achieving targets and managing sales operations effectively.<br>• **For example**, a distributor gains confidence when provided with a detailed sales plan, including monthly targets and inventory guidelines, to prepare for increased demand during the festive season. |

Table 5.2 Importance of Primary Sales Plan and Its Relevance to Distributor

**Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Primary Sales Planning**

| Responsibility | Description |
|---|---|
| **Sales Target Setting** | Define realistic, market-driven targets for distributors based on potential and past performance. |
| **Inventory Allocation** | Allocate stock efficiently to distributors, considering market demand, ongoing promotions, and stock levels. |
| **Demand Forecasting** | Use historical data and seasonal trends to predict demand and prevent overstocking or stockouts. |
| **Distributor Communication** | Share the primary sales plan with distributors and address concerns related to inventory or logistics. |
| **Monitoring Execution** | Track distributor adherence to the sales plan, ensuring timely replenishment and delivery. |
| **Problem Resolution** | Resolve issues like delayed shipments, stock mismatches, or target shortfalls through proactive interventions. |
| **Alignment with Secondary Sales** | Ensure primary sales planning supports secondary sales efforts, retailer satisfaction, and market visibility. |

Table 5.3 Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Primary Sales Planning

**Benefits of a Robust Primary Sales Plan**

| Benefit | Details |
|---|---|
| **Improved Market Coverage** | Ensures distributors have sufficient stock to cover all assigned territories. |
| **Enhanced Sales Performance** | Drives secondary sales by providing distributors with timely stock and promotional support. |
| **Operational Efficiency** | Streamlines inventory management and reduces logistics bottlenecks. |
| **Distributor Satisfaction** | Builds trust and collaboration by aligning distributor operations with company objectives. |
| **Data-Driven Decisions** | Leverages insights from the primary sales plan to refine forecasts, targets, and future strategies. |

Table 5.4 Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Primary Sales Planning

**Practical Example of Primary Sales Plan in Action**

| Scenario | Supervisor's Role |
|---|---|
| **A distributor struggles to meet retailer demands due to insufficient stock during a festive season.** | Analyse historical sales data and forecast demand to allocate adequate stock to the distributor ahead of the festive season. |
| **A new product launch requires distributors to stock inventory and implement a trade scheme simultaneously.** | Coordinate pre-launch stock allocation and train distributor teams on the trade scheme to ensure seamless execution. |

Table 5.5 Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Primary Sales Planning

**Challenges in Primary Sales Planning**

| Challenge | Solution |
|---|---|
| **Inaccurate Demand Forecasting** | Use advanced analytics tools and historical data to improve accuracy. |
| **Distributor Resistance** | Communicate the benefits of the sales plan and address distributor concerns proactively. |
| **Stockouts or Overstocks** | Regularly review stock levels and adjust inventory allocations dynamically. |
| **Market Volatility** | Incorporate flexibility in the sales plan to respond to unforeseen changes in demand or supply chain issues. |

Table 5.6 Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Primary Sales Planning

The **primary sales plan** is the backbone of an efficient FMCG supply chain, directly influencing distributor operations, secondary sales, and market success. For an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales), developing and monitoring this plan ensures that distributors are equipped with the right inventory at the right time, enabling them to meet retailer demands, support promotional activities, and achieve sales targets. By aligning primary sales plans with organizational goals and market dynamics, one can create a strong foundation for sustainable growth and enhanced distributor engagement.

## 5.1.2 Steps for Primary Order Fulfilment

Primary order fulfillment refers to the process of transferring goods from the FMCG company to its distributors. This process is vital to maintaining an efficient supply chain, ensuring product availability, and meeting market demand. Below are the key steps involved in primary order fulfillment, aligned with the responsibilities of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) : The following are the steps for order fulfilment:

| Step | Description |
|---|---|
| **1. Demand Forecasting** | - Analyze historical sales data, seasonal trends, and market insights to estimate distributor stock requirements. |
| **2. Order Placement** | - Distributors place orders with the FMCG company based on projected needs, current stock levels, and trade promotions. |
| **3. Order Verification** | - Validate distributor orders against sales targets, stock availability, and promotional schemes. |
| **4. Inventory Allocation** | - Allocate products from company warehouses to distributors, ensuring availability of high-demand SKUs. |
| **5. Order Processing** | - Generate invoices, packing lists, and other necessary documentation for the order. |
| **6. Picking and Packing** | - Warehouse teams pick the required SKUs and pack them securely for transportation. |
| **7. Logistics Planning** | - Plan the most efficient routes and delivery schedules to ensure timely dispatch and reduce transportation costs. |
| **8. Dispatch of Goods** | - Ship products from warehouses to distributors, ensuring compliance with timelines and quality standards. |
| **9. Delivery Confirmation** | - Obtain acknowledgment from distributors upon receipt of goods, verifying quantities and condition. |
| **10. Issue Resolution** | - Address discrepancies such as short shipments, damages, or incorrect invoicing promptly. |
| **11. Payment Processing** | - Follow up with distributors for timely payments as per agreed terms. |
| **12. Post-Fulfillment Review** | - Analyze fulfillment efficiency, delivery timelines, and distributor feedback to identify areas for improvement. |

Table 5.7 Steps for Primary Order Fulfilment

Role of an FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Primary Order Fulfillment

1. **Coordination:** Ensure seamless communication between distributors, warehouses, and logistics teams to minimize delays.
2. **Monitoring:** Track order processing and delivery timelines to ensure SLAs (Service Level Agreements) are met.
3. **Problem-Solving:** Quickly resolve order-related issues to maintain distributor satisfaction and trust.
4. **Optimization:** Continuously analyse and refine processes to improve efficiency and reduce costs.

Efficient execution of these steps ensures distributors are well-stocked, enabling a smooth supply chain and driving market success.

**Order Placement**

A distributor places an order with the company, either manually or via digital order booking platforms.

**Order Acknowledgment**

The company acknowledges the order and confirms receipt to the distributor.

**Stock Availability Check**

The company verifies stock availability at the warehouse or distribution centre.

**Order Processing**

The warehouse team processes the order by picking, packing, and preparing goods for dispatch.

**Logistics Arrangement**

Transportation is arranged to deliver the order to the distributor's location.

**Delivery of Goods**

The order is delivered to the distributor along with the necessary documentation, such as delivery challans or invoices.

**Payment Settlement**

The distributor remits the payment or follows the agreed credit terms for the order.

**Feedback and Follow-up**

The distributor confirms receipt and condition of goods and provides feedback if necessary.

Fig. 5.1 Steps for Primary Order Fulfilment

## 5.1.3 Logistics and Infrastructure Requirements to Fulfil Primary Orders Raised by Distributors

Efficient fulfillment of primary orders in the FMCG sector depends on robust logistics and infrastructure to ensure timely and accurate delivery of products to distributors. Below is a breakdown of the key requirements:

The following are the logistics and infrastructure requirements to ensure seamless order fulfilment, timely delivery, and improved distributor satisfaction:

| Requirement | Details |
|---|---|
| **1. Warehousing Facilities** | - Adequate storage capacity for holding inventory.<br>- Climate-controlled storage for perishable or sensitive products.<br>- Systematic arrangement of SKUs for easy picking and packing. |
| **2. Inventory Management Systems** | - Use of Warehouse Management Systems (WMS) to track stock levels, batch numbers, and expiration dates.<br>- Real-time updates on stock availability to prevent overstocking or stockouts. |
| **3. Transportation Fleet** | - Availability of vehicles suitable for transporting different types of goods (e.g., refrigerated trucks for frozen products).<br>- A well-maintained fleet to minimize delivery disruptions. |
| **4. Route Optimization Tools** | - Technology to plan the most efficient delivery routes, reducing travel time and transportation costs.<br>- GPS-enabled tracking for real-time monitoring of shipments. |
| **5. Loading and Unloading Equipment** | - Forklifts, pallet jacks, and conveyor systems to handle bulk orders efficiently.<br>- Skilled personnel for proper handling of products to avoid damage. |
| **6. Packaging Materials** | - High-quality packaging to ensure products remain intact during transit.<br>- Tamper-proof seals for sensitive or high-value SKUs. |
| **7. IT Systems and Automation** | - Integration of ERP (Enterprise Resource Planning) systems for seamless coordination between orders, inventory, and dispatch.<br>- Use of handheld devices or mobile apps for tracking and order verification. |
| **8. Skilled Workforce** | - Trained personnel for inventory management, order picking, and delivery.<br>- Staff trained to handle discrepancies or damages during dispatch. |
| **9. Compliance and Documentation** | - Proper invoicing, packing lists, and delivery notes to accompany every shipment.<br>- Adherence to regulatory and taxation requirements like GST documentation. |
| **10. Infrastructure for Reverse Logistics** | - Mechanisms to handle returns, damages, or expired goods efficiently.<br>- Storage and processing facilities for returned products. |
| **11. Communication Tools** | - Reliable communication channels between distributors, warehouses, and logistics teams to address real-time issues. |
| **12. Distribution Hubs** | - Strategically located hubs to facilitate faster delivery to distributors in different regions.<br>- Facilities to manage bulk dispatches and split shipments. |

Table. 5.8 Logistics and Infrastructure Requirements to Fulfil Primary Orders

**Role of FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Logistics and Infrastructure**

1. **Monitoring:** Oversee warehouse operations, transportation schedules, and delivery timelines.
2. **Coordination:** Ensure seamless communication between distributors, warehouses, and logistics teams.
3. **Issue Resolution:** Address challenges like vehicle breakdowns, stock discrepancies, or delayed shipments.
4. **Optimizing Resources:** Identify areas for improvement, such as reducing delivery times or enhancing storage efficiency.
5. **Feedback Loop:** Collect and act on feedback from distributors to refine logistics processes.

**Importance of Robust Logistics and Infrastructure**

- **Timely Fulfillment:** Ensures distributors receive their orders on schedule, maintaining product availability in the market.
- **Cost Efficiency:** Optimized logistics reduce transportation and warehousing costs.
- **Product Integrity:** Proper storage and handling preserve product quality, enhancing customer satisfaction.
- **Market Coverage:** Efficient logistics enable distributors to serve retailers across diverse regions.

By establishing a robust logistics and infrastructure framework, FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s can ensure the seamless fulfillment of primary orders, ultimately driving sales and distributor satisfaction.

For example, an FMCG company ensures efficient primary order fulfilment by addressing logistics and infrastructure requirements in the following manner. When a distributor from a semi-urban area places an order ahead of the festive season, the company ensures sufficient stock at the regional warehouse, organised using the FIFO method. The order is processed through a mobile app integrated with inventory management, and goods are securely packed and labelled for dispatch. A medium-sized truck is arranged for delivery, with a backup vehicle in case of delays due to traffic or weather. Proper documentation, including invoices and e-way bills, ensures compliance and smooth transit. The distributor acknowledges receipt digitally, updating stock levels automatically. This streamlined process builds distributor confidence, enabling them to meet market demand effectively.

## 5.1.4 Infrastructure and Resources to be Maintained by Distributors to Ensure Seamless Operations

The infrastructure and resources a distributor maintain are critical in ensuring they can meet demand, maintain product quality, manage financial transactions, and build strong relationships with both the company and retailers. This includes:

- ➢ A well-equipped warehouse with sufficient storage capacity to handle varying stock volumes. Proper storage conditions, such as temperature control for perishable goods and the application of FIFO (First In, First Out) for inventory rotation, are vital to prevent spoilage and product obsolescence.
- ➢ Reliable transportation vehicles to facilitate timely deliveries to retailers and customers, ensuring minimal delays and damage. A well-trained workforce is essential to manage inventory, handle deliveries, and communicate efficiently with customers.
- ➢ Technology like inventory management software to track stock levels in real-time, manage orders, and streamline the supply chain process. Additionally, tools for order booking and invoicing help speed up transactions and minimize errors.

- Financial resources, including access to working capital or credit lines to cover expenses, maintain adequate stock levels, and fulfil payment obligations to the company.
- A responsive communication system with both the company and the retailers to help resolve issues like damaged goods, delayed shipments, or payment discrepancies swiftly.

## 5.1.5 Process to Replace Damaged Goods

The following is an outline of the process followed to replace damaged goods in the Indian context:

**Receiving the Complaint:**

- The distributor informs the company or junior supervisor about the damaged goods, usually through email, phone, or online portal.
- A formal complaint is logged, mentioning the issue (damaged goods), the invoice details, and product batch information.

**Inspection of Damaged Goods:**

- A representative from the company (such as a sales executive or quality control team) inspects the damaged goods.
- The distributor is asked to provide pictures and description of the damage for assessment.
- In some cases, the goods may be physically returned to the company for a detailed inspection.

**Documentation of Damaged Goods:**

- A damage report is created, which includes details of the product, nature of damage, and any external factors that might have contributed to the damage (e.g., transit damage).
- The distributor may be asked to submit a signed acknowledgment that they received damaged goods.

**Evaluation of the Claim:**

- The company evaluates whether the damage falls under warranty or if it's a result of mishandling by the distributor.
- Criteria such as transportation damage, expiration dates, or mishandling at the distributor's warehouse are considered.
- If the damage is due to a manufacturing fault, the company is responsible for the replacement.

**Approval for Replacement:**

- Once the evaluation is complete, the company approves the replacement, and the necessary arrangements are made.
- If the claim is valid, the company will issue a Return Authorization (RA) number and provide instructions for returning the damaged goods.

**Return of Damaged Goods:**

- The distributor is asked to return the damaged products, either through their own logistics or a company-appointed transport service.
- Sometimes, the distributor may need to send the damaged goods back to the company's warehouse or a designated location.

**Replacement of Goods:**

- The company ships replacement goods to the distributor as soon as the returned goods are received and verified.

- The replacement goods may be shipped as per the original order or based on a new order, depending on the circumstances.

**Confirmation of Replacement:**

- Once the replacement is shipped, the distributor receives a confirmation along with the necessary paperwork (invoice, RA number, etc.).
- The distributor confirms receipt of the replacement goods and verifies that they are in good condition.

**Adjustment in Accounts:**

- The company makes necessary adjustments to the distributor's accounts, ensuring that the replacement goods are credited to their account, and payments are updated accordingly.
- If the goods were returned due to company error, the credit amount is issued to the distributor.

**Feedback and Reporting:**

- The company requests feedback from the distributor on the replacement process to ensure that the procedure is efficient and effective.
- The distributor may provide feedback on the quality of the replacement goods or any further issues encountered.

**Final Closure:**

- Once all steps are completed, the issue is marked as resolved.
- The company ensures that such incidents are reviewed internally to improve the process, prevent future occurrences, and train personnel in handling complaints.

This process ensures a smooth handling of damaged goods and maintains good distributor relationships in the Indian context.

# Unit 5.2 Distributor Financial Management

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. State the best practices followed to collect and remit the payments from the distributors to the company and vice versa
2. Describe the situations under which the payments would be due to the distributors
3. Describe the importance of reconciling the distributor accounts and settling the dues
4. Define the terms credit limits, credit eligibility, and credit ageing
5. State the importance of evaluating credit ageing for a distributor
6. List the standard policies for providing credit to the distributor and collection of payments against the credits provided

## 5.2.1 Best Practices to Collect and Remit Payments from Distributors to the Company and Vice Versa

The following are some of the best practices that companies and distributors can maintain to ensure smooth financial operations and build stronger business relationships:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Timely Invoicing** | Ensure invoices are generated and shared with distributors immediately after order processing to avoid delays in payment collection.<br>Example: A company sends automated invoices via email as soon as an order is dispatched. |
| **Clear Payment Terms** | Communicate clear payment terms, including due dates, penalties for late payments, and available discounts for early payments.<br>Example: A distributor is informed of a 2% discount on invoices paid within seven days of receipt. |
| **Digital Payment Modes** | Encourage the use of secure and traceable digital payment platforms such as UPI, NEFT, or RTGS for faster and transparent transactions.<br>Example: Distributors use UPI apps like PhonePe or Paytm for seamless payment transfers. |
| **Regular Reconciliation** | Conduct periodic reconciliation of accounts to identify discrepancies, unpaid invoices, or excess payments and address them promptly.<br>Example: A sales supervisor schedules monthly account reviews with distributors to resolve discrepancies. |
| **Dedicated Support Channels** | Establish dedicated communication channels to address payment-related queries or issues efficiently.<br>Example: A helpline is set up for distributors to report payment-related concerns. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Payment Reminders** | Use automated systems or manual follow-ups to send reminders to distributors for upcoming or overdue payments.<br>Example: SMS reminders are sent five days before the payment due date. |
| **Acknowledgement of Payments** | Provide immediate confirmation of payments received to build trust and ensure transparency.<br>Example: An automated receipt is shared with the distributor upon successful payment. |
| **Flexible Remittance Options** | Offer flexible payment options for company-to-distributor remittances, such as periodic credits for trade schemes or returns.<br>Example: Credits for damaged goods are processed and reflected in the distributor's account within seven days. |
| **Regular Training** | Train distributors on company payment policies, processes, and digital platforms to streamline payment collections and remittances.<br>Example: Distributors are provided with a tutorial on using the company's payment portal. |
| **Compliance with Regulations** | Adhere to financial and tax compliance requirements to avoid legal complications.<br>Example: GST invoices are accurately generated and shared with the distributor. |

Fig. 5.2 Best Practices to Collect and Remit Payments

An FMCG company can address payment delays and reconciliation issues faced by Tier-2 city distributors, by implementing clear payment terms, introducing a digital payment platform, and setting up automated payment reminders. Monthly reconciliation meetings can resolve pending issues, while a dedicated support channel minimises payment disputes. The company can also streamline credit note processing for trade schemes and damaged goods, improving cash flow for the distributor. This can result in an improvement of on-time payments by 90%, avoid stockouts during peak demand, and strengthen the trust between the company and distributor, ensuring smoother operations and a stronger partnership.

## 5.2.2 Situations Where Payments Would Be Due to Distributors

The following are the common situations where payments may be due to distributors:

**Trade Scheme Claims**

- Distributors often participate in trade schemes or promotions run by the company. Payments are due when distributors meet the eligibility criteria, such as achieving specific sales volumes or targets during the promotional period.
- **For example**, a distributor might qualify for a cashback or incentive after selling a minimum of 1,000 units of a newly launched product.

**Stock Returns and Replacements**

- If distributors return unsold or damaged goods as per the company's return policy, they may be entitled to refunds or credit adjustments.

- **For example**, a distributor returning expired or defective items might expect reimbursement after the goods are verified.

**Damaged Goods Replacement**

- If the distributor receives damaged goods during transit, the company may issue a credit note or refund the distributor for the loss.
- **For example**, a distributor who receives broken packaging due to mishandling in transport may be compensated once the claim is validated.

**Unutilised Trade Promotions**

- If funds allocated for specific trade activities, such as point-of-purchase materials or marketing campaigns, remain unutilised, the company might reimburse these amounts.
- **For example**, a distributor who spends less than the approved budget for in-store branding could claim the remaining amount.

**Incentive and Rewards Programs**

- Distributors may qualify for monetary rewards or bonuses for achieving or exceeding their sales targets.
- **For example**, a distributor who exceeds their monthly target by 20% might receive a cash incentive from the company.

**Credit Note Adjustments for Pricing Errors**

- In case of pricing discrepancies or incorrect billing, the company may issue a credit note to rectify the error.
- **For example,** if a distributor is overcharged for a product due to an invoicing mistake, the excess amount is refunded.

## 5.2.3 Importance of Reconciling Distributor Accounts and Settling Their Dues

Reconciling distributor accounts and settling dues is critical for maintaining transparency, trust, and operational efficiency in the distributor-company relationship. Timely reconciliation helps in identifying discrepancies, such as overpayments, underpayments, or unclaimed incentives, ensuring accurate financial records. It prevents disputes by clarifying outstanding amounts, whether receivables from the distributor or payables by the company, such as trade incentives, refunds for returned goods, or promotional reimbursements.

In Indian FMCG context, where distributors manage multiple products and brands, regular account reconciliation ensures that cash flow is managed effectively, and distributors are not burdened with unexpected dues. For instance, if a distributor finds unresolved credit notes or pending payments during reconciliation, it can impact their ability to place further orders. Resolving such issues promptly strengthens trust and fosters a positive business relationship. Additionally, settling dues ensures compliance with financial policies, avoids payment delays, and helps both parties plan better for future business operations.

| Aspect | Importance |
|---|---|
| **Transparency in Transactions** | - Reconciliation ensures all financial transactions, including invoices, claims, and credits, are accurate and accounted for. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Trust and Relationship Building** | - Accurate reconciliation strengthens trust between the company and distributors by showing financial transparency. |
| **Avoiding Discrepancies** | - Prevents disputes by identifying and resolving mismatches in sales, returns, or claims. |
| **Legal and Regulatory Compliance** | - Ensures adherence to taxation laws (e.g., GST) and other financial regulations through proper documentation. |
| **Cash Flow Management** | - Timely dues settlement helps distributors manage their cash flow and continue purchasing stock without disruptions. |
| **Accurate Financial Reporting** | - Contributes to the accuracy of company financial statements by eliminating errors in distributor account balances. |
| **Efficient Claims Management** | - Reconciliation validates trade claims, promotional expenses, and incentives, ensuring they are paid accurately. |
| **Dispute Resolution** | - Early identification of discrepancies prevents long-standing disputes that could harm relationships. |

Table 5.9 Importance of Reconciling Distributor Accounts

**Importance of Settling Distributor Dues**

| Aspect | Importance |
|---|---|
| **Distributor Liquidity** | - Ensures distributors have the necessary cash flow to maintain inventory and meet market demand. |
| **Continuous Stock Replenishment** | - Timely payment clears credit lines, enabling distributors to place new orders without financial constraints. |
| **Motivation and Trust** | - Prompt dues settlement builds confidence in the company and motivates distributors to prioritize its products. |
| **Long-Term Collaboration** | - Avoiding overdue payments fosters long-term partnerships and minimizes friction in the business relationship. |
| **Reputation Management** | - Timely dues settlement enhances the company's reputation among distributors and within the industry. |

Table 5.10 Importance of Settling Distributor Dues

**Steps for Effective Reconciliation and Dues Settlement**

| Step | Description |
|---|---|
| **1. Regular Financial Reviews** | - Conduct periodic reviews of distributor accounts to identify discrepancies and track outstanding balances. |
| **2. Cross-Verification** | - Match distributor-provided records (e.g., sales, claims, payments) with the company's records to ensure consistency. |
| **3. Claim Validation** | - Validate trade promotions, discounts, and return claims using proper documentation and company policies. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **4. Tax and Compliance Checks** | - Ensure all reconciliations comply with tax regulations (e.g., GST), avoiding legal or regulatory risks. |
| **5. Communication with Distributors** | - Share account statements regularly and address discrepancies promptly through open dialogue with the distributor. |
| **6. Timely Payments** | - Clear credit notes and outstanding dues within agreed timelines to maintain distributor satisfaction. |
| **7. Documentation** | - Maintain detailed records of reconciliations, claims, and settlements for audits and future reference. |
| **8. Issue Resolution** | - Investigate and resolve mismatches or disputes in a collaborative and transparent manner. |

Table 5.11 Steps for Effective Reconciliation and Dues Settlement

**Challenges in Reconciliation and Dues Settlement**

| Challenge | Solution |
|---|---|
| **Data Discrepancies** | - Use automated systems to minimize errors in recording and tracking transactions. |
| **Delayed Communication** | - Maintain open and regular communication with distributors to address concerns proactively. |
| **Complex Claims** | - Streamline claim processes with clear policies and validation tools. |
| **Payment Delays** | - Implement efficient payment processing systems to avoid overdue settlements. |
| **Tax Compliance Issues** | - Use ERP tools to ensure accurate GST reporting and compliance. |

Table 5.12 Challenges in Reconciliation and Dues Settlement

**Role of FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Reconciliation and Dues Settlement**

| Responsibility | Details |
|---|---|
| **Account Monitoring** | - Track distributor accounts regularly to identify pending dues and discrepancies. |
| **Claim Validation** | - Verify trade promotions, incentives, and returns for accuracy and compliance. |
| **Timely Coordination** | - Facilitate seamless communication between finance teams and distributors for quick resolution of issues. |
| **Resolution of Disputes** | - Address and resolve discrepancies or conflicts in a fair and transparent manner. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Training Distributors** | - Educate distributors on claim submission processes, documentation requirements, and payment timelines. |
| **Reporting to Management** | - Provide regular updates to higher management on account reconciliation and dues settlement progress. |

Table 5.13 Role of FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Reconciliation and Dues Settlement

**Benefits of Effective Reconciliation and Dues Settlement**

**For Distributors:**

- Improved cash flow for stock replenishment.
- Transparent financial transactions fostering trust.
- Reduced disputes and timely resolution of claims.

**For FMCG Companies:**

- Strengthened distributor relationships and loyalty.
- Accurate financial reporting and compliance.
- Enhanced market reputation for reliability and fairness.

## 5.2.4 Credit Limits, Credit Eligibility and Credit Ageing

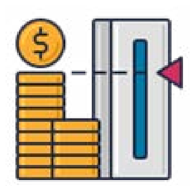
| | |
|---|---|
| **Credit limit**  | **Credit limit** refers to the maximum amount of credit a company or distributor can use to purchase goods or services. It is typically set by the supplier or principal company based on the distributor's creditworthiness and payment history. Credit limits are a way to manage the financial risk associated with offering credit to distributors. For example, a distributor with a good payment history might have a higher credit limit, whereas a distributor with an inconsistent payment history could be given a lower credit limit. |
| **Credit eligibility**  | **Credit eligibility** refers to the conditions under which a distributor qualifies for credit. It takes into account factors such as the distributor's financial health, payment history, and relationship with the supplier. A distributor is assessed to determine whether they meet the criteria for receiving credit, and how much credit they are eligible to receive. This assessment helps the supplier mitigate risk by ensuring that only distributors who are financially reliable can access credit facilities. |
| **Credit ageing**  | **Credit ageing** is the process of categorizing outstanding receivables (amounts owed by distributors) based on how long the invoices have been unpaid. Typically, credit ageing is divided into time periods such as 30, 60, 90, and 120 days. For example, a distributor's payment may be categorized as being overdue by 30 days if they have not paid an invoice for a month. The longer the payment is overdue, the higher the risk to the supplier, and the more critical it becomes to follow up and recover the payment. Monitoring credit ageing helps businesses manage cash flow and take appropriate actions to collect outstanding payments. |

Table 5.14 Definitions of Credit Limit, Credit Eligibility and Credit Ageing

## 5.2.5 Importance of Evaluating Credit Ageing for A Distributor

In India, especially with diverse distribution networks and regional variations, evaluating credit ageing is essential to ensure smooth operations and minimise financial risks.

The following are the reasons for evaluating credit ageing for a distributor:

**Cash Flow Management**

- Monitoring credit ageing helps the company maintain a healthy cash flow.
- If a distributor has outstanding payments for a long period, it can significantly impact the company's ability to meet its own financial obligations and operational needs.

**Risk Mitigation**

- By regularly assessing credit ageing, the company can identify overdue payments and take prompt action, reducing the risk of bad debts.
- It helps in identifying distributors who are financially struggling and may require alternative payment arrangements.

**Timely Follow-Ups**

- Evaluating credit ageing allows for timely follow-ups with distributors who have overdue payments.
- This ensures that the company can initiate collection actions before the situation worsens, avoiding lengthy delays in payments.

**Performance Monitoring**

- A distributor's credit ageing provides insights into their payment habits, which can be indicative of their financial health and reliability.
- Regular evaluation helps in identifying distributors who may need further training or financial support to meet payment expectations.

**Improved Relationships**

- By actively managing credit ageing and addressing overdue payments, a company can maintain strong relationships with distributors.
- It shows that the company is proactive in managing payments and willing to offer solutions, thus fostering trust and collaboration.

**Strategic Decisions**

- Credit ageing analysis helps in making informed decisions about extending further credit or adjusting the credit limit for certain distributors, based on their payment history and current financial situation.

Fig. 5.3 Importance of Evaluating Credit Ageing for A Distributor

## 5.2.6 Standard Policies for Providing Credit to Distributor and Collection of Payments Against the Credits Provided

Policies help ensure that the credit management process remains transparent, fair, and efficient, minimizing risks while maintaining strong distributor relationships. The standard policies for providing credit to distributors and collecting payments against the credits provided typically include the following:

| Policy/Term | Definition | Policy | Example |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Credit Limit Policy** | Maximum amount of credit extended to a distributor based on financial capability. | Distributors are assigned a credit limit after assessing their business, creditworthiness, and payment history. | A distributor with a good payment record may receive a higher credit limit, while a new distributor may have a lower limit. |
| **Credit Eligibility Policy** | Criteria that must be met for a distributor to be eligible for credit. | Distributor must submit financial documents and records before being granted credit. | New distributors may need to provide a bank guarantee or personal guarantees for credit approval. |
| **Credit Terms** | The duration within which the distributor must repay the credit. | Clear repayment terms are set, with interest charges on overdue payments. | A distributor must pay within 30 days of receiving goods, as per the agreed terms. |
| **Interest on Overdue Payments** | Charges applied when payments are not made on time. | Interest is charged on overdue amounts after a specified grace period. | 1.5% interest may be applied to overdue balances after the due date. |
| **Discounts for Early Payments** | Reduction in the amount owed if paid before the due date. | Small discounts offered for early payments to improve cash flow. | A 2% discount may be offered for payments made within 10 days of the invoice date. |
| **Collection Procedure** | Steps followed to collect overdue payments from distributors. | Clear escalation process includes reminders, calls, and legal action if necessary. | First reminder is sent 7 days before due date, second reminder 3 days after, and legal action after 30 days. |
| **Credit Review Policy** | Periodic review of the distributor's credit status. | Credit limits and terms may be adjusted based on the distributor's payment history. | A distributor with timely payments may have their credit limit increased. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Collateral or Guarantee Requirement** | Security required for credit extended to high-risk distributors. | For high-risk distributors, collateral or guarantees may be required. | A distributor with a poor payment record may be required to provide a bank guarantee equal to 10% of the credit limit. |
| **Bad Debt Provision** | Policy for writing off uncollectible amounts due to insolvency or other reasons. | Unpaid amounts are written off as bad debts after exhaustive collection efforts. | A distributor's unpaid balance after 180 days may be written off as bad debt. |
| **Documentation and Record-Keeping** | Process of maintaining records of credit transactions. | Detailed records must be maintained for transparency and audit purposes. | Both company and distributor keep detailed records of invoices, payment receipts, and communication on overdue payments. |

Table 5.15 Standard Policies for Providing Credit to Distributor and Collection of Payments Against the Credits Provided

# Unit 5.3 Distributor Performance and Knowledge Enhancement

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Outline the Escalation matrix and the process for resolution of distributor problems
2. Recall the terms/parameters on which the performance of the distributor is evaluated
3. Explain the need for a distributor to possess knowledge of the company & competition product portfolios
4. Explain the need for the Junior Supervisor (Sales) to know the trade schemes, promotional strategies, rewards & recognitions, and incentive schemes of the principal company and the competition

## 5.3.1 Escalation Matrix and Process for Resolution of Distributor Problems

An escalation matrix outlines the steps to be followed when issues arise with distributors, ensuring that problems are addressed promptly and efficiently. Clear and transparent communication is essential at every stage of the escalation process, ensuring that distributors are kept informed about the progress of their issues and any expected timelines. It is equally important to escalate problems promptly to prevent delays that could impact business operations. Throughout the process, showing empathy and providing supportive solutions are crucial to addressing the distributor's concerns effectively, helping maintain a positive relationship and ensuring a satisfactory resolution.

In the FMCG sector, a well-defined escalation matrix is critical to resolving distributor problems efficiently and maintaining strong relationships. The escalation matrix outlines the hierarchy and steps for addressing and resolving issues, ensuring swift action and accountability.

**1. Escalation Matrix**

| Escalation Level | Role/Stakeholder | Responsibility |
|---|---|---|
| **Level 1: Sales Supervisor (DSS)** | - First point of contact for distributors. | - Address routine operational issues like order discrepancies, delayed deliveries, and minor stock concerns. |
| **Level 2: Area Sales Manager (ASM)** | - Oversees distributor operations in a region. | - Handle escalations beyond DSS's scope, such as repeated delivery issues, stock allocation problems, or trade disputes. |
| **Level 3: Regional Sales Manager (RSM)** | - Manages multiple territories within a region. | - Resolve regional-scale challenges, including systemic delays, resource allocation, or distributor grievances. |
| **Level 4: National Sales Manager (NSM)** | - Supervises overall distributor operations at a national level. | - Address high-impact issues, policy-related conflicts, or cross-functional challenges requiring strategic solutions |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Level 5: Corporate Support Team** | - Final decision-making authority. | - Resolve exceptional cases requiring top-level intervention, policy amendments, or inter-departmental coordination. |

Table. 5.16 Escalation Matrix

**2. Process for Resolution of Distributor Problems**

| Step | Description | Example |
|---|---|---|
| **1. Problem Identification** | - Distributor identifies an issue, such as stock shortages, delayed deliveries, or pricing discrepancies. | Distributor reports an order delay impacting retailer fulfillment. |
| **2. Reporting to Level 1** | - The issue is communicated to the DSS, who gathers details like order numbers, delivery dates, or SKU lists. | DSS verifies the distributor's claim using system records and delivery schedules. |
| **3. Initial Investigation** | - DSS investigates the issue, consulting relevant teams (e.g., warehouse or logistics) for clarity. | DSS identifies a delay in stock dispatch due to transportation challenges. |
| **4. Attempted Resolution at Level 1** | - DSS resolves minor issues directly by coordinating with relevant stakeholders. | DSS arranges for expedited delivery to minimize the delay. |
| **5. Escalation to Level 2** | - If unresolved, the issue is escalated to the ASM, who evaluates the problem's regional impact. | ASM investigates if similar delays are occurring across multiple distributors in the region |
| **6. Root Cause Analysis** | - ASM or higher levels conduct a detailed analysis to identify the root cause and recommend corrective actions. | ASM discovers a supply chain bottleneck due to insufficient fleet capacity in the region. |
| **7. Implementing Solutions** | - Appropriate actions are taken, such as reallocating resources, adjusting policies, or expediting shipments. | Additional vehicles are deployed to address delivery backlogs. |
| **8. Communication with Distributor** | - Updates and resolutions are communicated to the distributor, along with timelines for corrective actions. | ASM informs the distributor of the new delivery schedule and compensatory measures. |
| **9. Follow-Up** | - Verify that the solution has been implemented and the issue has been resolved to the distributor's satisfaction. | DSS checks with the distributor after delivery to confirm problem resolution. |
| **10. Continuous Improvement** | - Insights from the issue are used to improve processes, avoiding similar problems in the future. | Fleet capacity is reviewed, and additional logistics resources are planned for peak seasons. |

Table. 5.17 Process for Resolution of Distributor Problems

### 3. Common Issues Faced by Distributors and Resolutions

| Issue | Resolution Process |
|---|---|
| **Stock Shortages** | - Investigate allocation errors or supply delays.<br>- Reallocate inventory or arrange emergency shipments. |
| **Pricing Discrepancies** | - Verify pricing data and promotional terms.<br>- Correct invoices and communicate updated pricing. |
| **Delivery Delays** | - Identify logistical bottlenecks.<br>- Optimize routes or deploy additional vehicles. |
| **Trade Scheme Non-Compliance** | - Verify claims and rectify missed incentives.<br>- Issue credit notes or compensatory offers. |
| **Dispute Over Claims** | - Audit supporting documents (e.g., invoices, sales data).<br>- Provide clarification or escalate for review. |
| **Retailer Complaints** | - Investigate and address concerns affecting secondary sales.<br>- Provide distributor support and guidance. |

Table. 5.18 Common Issues Faced by Distributors and Resolutions

### 4. Importance of a Well-Defined Escalation Matrix

- **Timely Issue Resolution:** Ensures problems are resolved quickly at the appropriate level, minimizing disruptions.
- **Accountability:** Assigns clear roles and responsibilities for addressing issues at each escalation level.
- **Distributor Satisfaction:** Builds trust and strengthens relationships by demonstrating a commitment to problem-solving.
- **Continuous Improvement:** Identifies recurring issues, enabling systemic improvements in operations and policies.
- **Market Performance:** Reduces the impact of distributor challenges on secondary sales and market presence.

### 5. Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Escalation and Resolution

1. **First Response:** Act as the primary point of contact for distributors, addressing routine issues promptly.
2. **Facilitation:** Coordinate between distributors, logistics teams, and higher management for seamless issue resolution.
3. **Proactive Monitoring:** Identify potential challenges before they escalate and implement preventive measures.
4. **Feedback Loop:** Communicate resolutions effectively to distributors and provide updates to higher management.
5. **Process Optimization:** Use insights from resolved issues to refine escalation workflows and operational efficiency.

By establishing and adhering to a clear escalation matrix, FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) s ensure distributor problems are addressed efficiently, fostering strong relationships and sustained business growth.

## 5.3.2 Terms/Parameters on Which Performance of Distributors is Evaluated

The performance of distributors is evaluated based on the following key terms and parameters, ensuring alignment with business objectives and efficient sales operations:

**Sales Performance**

- Achievement of primary and secondary sales targets.
- Growth in sales volume and value over time.
- Contribution to market share expansion in the assigned territory.

**Coverage and Distribution**

- Extent of market penetration and coverage of retail outlets.
- Expansion of distribution network in terms of new retailers or geographies.
- Availability of products across various categories and SKUs.

**Inventory Management**

- Maintenance of optimal stock levels to avoid overstocking or stockouts.
- Adherence to the FIFO principle to minimize product expiry or obsolescence.
- Timely replenishment of inventory based on demand forecasting.

**Credit and Payment Discipline**

- Timely payment of dues to the company and adherence to agreed credit terms.
- Effective management of credit ageing and outstanding amounts.

**Order Fulfilment and Logistics**

- Timeliness and accuracy in processing and delivering orders to retailers.
- Maintenance of logistics infrastructure to support smooth operations.

**Promotional Execution**

- Implementation of trade schemes, offers, and promotional strategies at the retail level.
- Effective use of POP material and merchandising kits to enhance product visibility.

**ROI (Return on Investment)**

- Assessment of distributor profitability based on margins, incentives, and operational costs.
- Achievement of ROI benchmarks set by the company.

**Compliance and Reporting**

- Adherence to company policies, processes, and operational guidelines.
- Submission of accurate and timely sales, inventory, and financial reports.

**Retailer and Customer Relationships**

- Strength of relationships with retailers and ability to resolve their grievances effectively.
- Support provided to retailers for growing their business.

**Utilisation of Resources**

- Effective use of trade funds, promotional budgets, and infrastructure.
- Optimal usage of tools, technology, and software for operations and reporting.

Fig. 5.4 Parameters on Which Performance of Distributors is Evaluated

**For example**, a distributor might be evaluated on their ability to achieve a 10% growth in sales for a new product launch, maintain credit ageing within 30 days, and ensure 90% coverage of retail outlets in their territory. Their ability to implement festive season promotions effectively and submit accurate sales reports will also influence their performance rating.

**Role of the FMCG Junior Supervisor (Sales) in Distributor Performance Evaluation**

1. **Setting Clear KPIs:** Define measurable Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) aligned with company objectives.
2. **Regular Monitoring:** Use sales data, inventory reports, and field audits to track performance against targets.
3. **Providing Feedback:** Share periodic performance reviews with distributors and suggest areas for improvement.
4. **Support and Training:** Offer guidance and training to help distributors overcome challenges in achieving their goals.
5. **Corrective Actions:** Address underperformance through collaborative problem-solving or necessary interventions.

**Importance of Evaluating Distributor Performance**

- **Operational Efficiency:** Ensures smooth supply chain operations by identifying and rectifying inefficiencies.
- **Sales Growth:** Drives primary and secondary sales by motivating distributors to meet targets.
- **Market Penetration:** Enhances product availability and reach across territories.
- **Distributor Relationship:** Strengthens partnerships by fostering accountability and mutual growth.
- **Strategic Insights:** Provides data for refining sales strategies and aligning distributor efforts with company goals.

By regularly evaluating these parameters, FMCG Sales Supervisors can ensure distributor performance aligns with organizational objectives, driving growth and market competitiveness

## 5.3.3 Need for a Distributor to Possess Knowledge of The Company and Competition Product Portfolios

Distributors' knowledge of the product portfolios of both their company and their competitors enhances their ability to sell effectively, stay competitive, and maintain long-term successful relationships with retailers and customers.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Effective Sales and Upselling**  | • A distributor's in-depth understanding of the company's product range enables them to pitch the right products to retailers and customers, ensuring the best fit for their needs.<br>• Additionally, knowledge of competitor products helps distributors position their offerings more effectively and identify opportunities to upsell or cross-sell. |

continued...

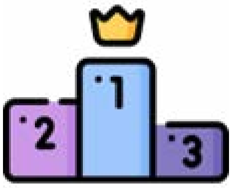
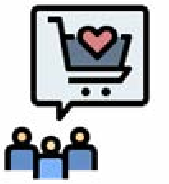
| | |
|---|---|
| **Credit eligibility**  | • Knowledge of the competition's products, features, pricing, and promotional strategies gives the distributor a competitive edge.<br>• They can respond better to customer queries, highlight the strengths of their own products, and counter competitors' offerings, leading to higher sales. |
| **Market Intelligence**  | • Awareness of the competitor's product portfolio provides valuable market intelligence, allowing the distributor to identify gaps in the market, trends, and consumer preferences.<br>• This enables the distributor to adjust their strategy and optimize their inventory based on demand. |
| **Customer Trust and Satisfaction**  | • Distributors who can offer informed recommendations to retailers and customers regarding the best products based on features, pricing, and performance foster trust.<br>• This leads to stronger business relationships and enhanced customer loyalty. |
| **Negotiation Power**  | • When a distributor is well-versed in both their company's and competitors' offerings, they can negotiate better deals with retailers.<br>• By demonstrating the superior value of their products, distributors can secure better shelf space, higher order volumes, and more favourable terms. |
| **Brand Representation**  | • Distributors act as the face of the company in the marketplace.<br>• A distributor who understands the company's product line and its unique selling points can represent the brand more effectively, ensuring consistent messaging and reinforcing brand reputation. |
| Adaptation to Market Changes  | • As the market evolves with new products and shifting consumer preferences, having knowledge of both company and competitor products allows distributors to stay agile, adapt to changes, and continue meeting customer demands without losing market share. |

Table 5.19 Need for a Distributor to Possess Knowledge of The Company and Competition Product Portfolios

## Benefits of Knowledge

| Benefit | Details |
|---|---|
| Enhanced Distributor Credibility | - Retailers trust distributors who provide informed advice on products and offers. |
| Stronger Retailer Relationships | - By addressing retailer needs comprehensively, distributors strengthen partnerships. |
| Optimized Inventory Management | - Helps balance stock levels of both high-demand and niche products, reducing wastage or shortfalls. |
| Effective Market Positioning | - Aligning the company's offerings with market trends and retailer preferences improves sales outcomes. |
| Proactive Market Adaptation | - Knowledge of competition helps distributors adapt quickly to changes in market dynamics or consumer preferences. |

Table 5.20 Benefits of Knowledge

## Role of FMCG Junior Supervisors (Sales)

| Responsibility | Details |
|---|---|
| Training Distributors | - Educate distributor and their teams about the company's product portfolio, key features, and advantages over competitors. |
| Providing Market Insights | - Share competitor analysis reports and sales trends to keep distributors informed. |
| Equipping with Sales Tools | - Supply promotional materials, comparison charts, and trade schemes to support distributors' retailer interactions. |
| Monitoring Market Feedback | - Regularly gather feedback from distributors about competitor activities and retailer responses. |
| Enabling Strategic Discussions | - Facilitate regular meetings with distributors to discuss strategies for addressing competition and boosting sales. |

Table 5.21 Role of FMCG Junior Supervisors (Sales)

## Challenges and Solutions

| Challenge | Solution |
|---|---|
| Information Overload | - Provide concise, prioritized product and competitor insights. |
| Frequent Product Updates | - Use digital tools or apps to share real-time updates about new products, features, and promotions. |
| Distributor Resistance | - Highlight the benefits of competitive knowledge to distributor profitability and retailer satisfaction. |
| Limited Training Resources | - Conduct periodic online or in-person training sessions focused on product and market knowledge. |

Table 5.22 Challenges and Solutions

For distributors, possessing in-depth knowledge of the company's and competitors' product portfolios is essential for driving sales, retaining retailer loyalty, and staying competitive. As an FMCG Sales Supervisor, your role in imparting this knowledge through training, tools, and ongoing support ensures distributors are well-equipped to navigate the market effectively. By aligning distributor efforts with market dynamics, you create a strong foundation for sustained growth and success in the FMCG sector.

## 5.3.4 Need for Junior Supervisor (Sales) to know Trade Schemes, Promotional Strategies, Rewards and Recognitions and Incentive Schemes of the Principal Company and Competition

A Junior Supervisor (Sales) needs to be knowledgeable about trade schemes, promotional strategies, rewards and recognition programs, and incentive schemes of both the principal company and its competitors for several key reasons:

**Enhancing Sales Performance**

- Knowledge of trade schemes and promotional strategies allows the Junior Supervisor (Sales) to guide the sales team in effectively utilizing these programs to boost sales.
- By leveraging available schemes, they can encourage distributors and retailers to place larger orders or promote products more actively, thus increasing revenue.

**Market Competitiveness**

- Understanding the rewards, recognition, and incentive schemes of competitors is vital for staying competitive.
- A Junior Supervisor can compare the company's offerings with those of the competition and, if necessary, propose adjustments to enhance their own company's incentives.
- This ensures that the company remains attractive to both distributors and retailers.

continued...

### Maximizing Distributor Engagement

- When the Junior Supervisor is well-versed in the various incentives and rewards programs, they can communicate these effectively to distributors and motivate them to achieve higher sales targets.
- By aligning the company's incentives with the distributor's goals, the Junior Supervisor ensures better distributor performance and satisfaction.

### Driving Retailer Participation

- Promotional strategies often involve collaboration with retailers.
- The Junior Supervisor needs to understand how these promotions can benefit retailers, ensuring that they actively participate and promote the company's products.
- This leads to better product visibility and higher sales at the retail level.

### Customer and Distributor Retention

- Rewards and recognition programs are critical for maintaining positive relationships with distributors and retailers.
- A Junior Supervisor who understands these programs can foster loyalty, ensuring that distributors continue to work with the company and maintain a high level of service.

### Strategic Decision Making

- Knowledge of trade schemes and promotional strategies provides the Junior Supervisor with the tools needed to make informed, strategic decisions.
- This helps in adjusting sales plans, aligning marketing efforts with company goals, and ensuring that the company's resources are utilized effectively to meet targets.

### Incentivizing and Motivating the Team

- The Junior Supervisor plays a critical role in keeping the sales team motivated.
- By understanding incentive schemes, they can ensure the team is aware of potential rewards, encouraging them to hit sales targets and contribute to the company's growth.

Fig. 5.5 Need for Junior Supervisor (Sales) to know Various Schemes and Strategies of the Principal Company and Competitio

## Summary

- In the FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) sector, the primary sales plan refers to the sales strategy designed for transferring goods from the company to its distributors.
- The primary sales plan is the backbone of an efficient FMCG supply chain, directly influencing distributor operations, secondary sales, and market success.
- Primary order fulfillment refers to the process of transferring goods from the FMCG company to its distributors.
- Efficient fulfillment of primary orders in the FMCG sector depends on robust logistics and infrastructure to ensure timely and accurate delivery of products to distributors.
- The infrastructure and resources a distributor maintain are critical in ensuring they can meet demand, maintain product quality, manage financial transactions, and build strong relationships with both the company and retailers.
- An escalation matrix outlines the steps to be followed when issues arise with distributors, ensuring that problems are addressed promptly and efficiently.
- In the FMCG sector, a well-defined escalation matrix is critical to resolving distributor problems efficiently and maintaining strong relationships.
- An FMCG company can address payment delays and reconciliation issues faced by Tier-2 city distributors, by implementing clear payment terms, introducing a digital payment platform, and setting up automated payment reminders.
- Reconciling distributor accounts and settling dues is critical for maintaining transparency, trust, and operational efficiency in the distributor-company relationship. Timely reconciliation helps in identifying discrepancies, such as overpayments, underpayments, or unclaimed incentives, ensuring accurate financial records.
- Distributors' knowledge of the product portfolios of both their company and their competitors enhances their ability to sell effectively, stay competitive, and maintain long-term successful relationships with retailers and customers.
- Credit limit refers to the maximum amount of credit a company or distributor can use to purchase goods or services.
- Credit eligibility refers to the conditions under which a distributor qualifies for credit.
- Credit ageing is the process of categorizing outstanding receivables (amounts owed by distributors) based on how long the invoices have been unpaid.
- In India, especially with diverse distribution networks and regional variations, evaluating credit ageing is essential to ensure smooth operations and minimise financial risks.
- In India, especially with diverse distribution networks and regional variations, evaluating credit ageing is essential to ensure smooth operations and minimise financial risks.
- Policies help ensure that the credit management process remains transparent, fair, and efficient, minimizing risks while maintaining strong distributor relationships.

## Exercise

**Multiple Choice Questions:**

**1. What is the primary purpose of a Primary Sales Plan?**

a) To determine the retail pricing strategies

b) To outline sales targets, product distribution strategies, and timelines for primary sales

c) To develop promotional offers for consumers

d) To track customer preferences in retail stores

**Answer:** b) To outline sales targets, product distribution strategies, and timelines for primary sales

**2. Which of the following is essential to ensure the safe delivery of goods during transit?**

a) High-quality packaging materials

b) Increased inventory

c) Employee bonuses

d) Retailer incentives

**Answer:** a) High-quality packaging materials

**3. Why is it important for distributors to maintain well-equipped warehouses with proper storage conditions?**

a) To increase product pricing

b) To prevent spoilage and ensure product quality by applying FIFO (First In, First Out)

c) To provide promotional materials

d) To hire additional staff for sales

**Answer:** b) To prevent spoilage and ensure product quality by applying FIFO (First In, First Out)

**4. How does inventory management software benefit distributors in maintaining seamless operations?**

a) By reducing transportation costs

b) By tracking stock levels in real-time, managing orders, and streamlining the supply chain process

c) By increasing the retail price of products

d) By creating advertisements for products

**Answer:** b) By tracking stock levels in real-time, managing orders, and streamlining the supply chain process

**5. Why is clear and transparent communication essential during the escalation process?**

a) To keep distributors informed about the progress of their issues and expected timelines

b) To discourage distributors from contacting the company

c) To charge distributors for delays

d) To focus only on resolving issues related to payments

**Answer:** a) To keep distributors informed about the progress of their issues and expected timelines

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Explain the importance of the primary sales plan and its relevance to the distributor.
2. List the Steps for primary order fulfillment.
3. What are the logistics and infrastructure requirements to fulfill primary orders raised by distributors?
4. List the infrastructure and resources to be maintained by distributors to ensure seamless operations.
5. What are the best practices to collect and remit payments from distributors to the company and vice versa?

https://youtu.be/rP-wGiXsebo?si=qZIYSKnYE4HLPdKD

Importance of Primary Sales Plan and Its Relevance to Distributor

# 6. Supervise merchandising and manpower at modern trade outlets

Unit 6.1 Monitor Merchandising and Manpower Planning Activities in Modern Trade Outlets

RAS/N0608

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Demonstrate the process of implementing and evaluating merchandising plans in modern trade
2. Preparing a sample roaster & work schedule to align manpower as per plan
3. Evaluate performance of the in-store merchandising team
4. Explain the aspects of merchandising and manpower planning activities within the modern trade outlets

# Unit 6.1 Monitor Merchandising and Manpower Planning Activities in Modern Trade Outlets

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain the importance of using permanent journey plan (PJP) while visiting the modern trade outlets.
2. State the importance of assortment plan / planogram and pricing strategy followed for modern trade outlets
3. List the standard practices followed in merchandising, Stock Rotation, Inventory Management and Visual Merchandising with respect to modern trade
4. Recall the parameters on which the merchandising and Visual Merchandising is evaluated.
5. Identify the areas in the modern trade outlets that can provide high visibility to the products
6. Describe the roles and responsibilities of merchandisers and in-store promoters
7. Summarize the performance measurement parameters used to assess the performance of merchandisers and in-store promoters
8. Explain the importance of coaching and mentoring the team
9. Explain the need to prepare daily roasters and work schedules to supervise in-store merchandising and sales team

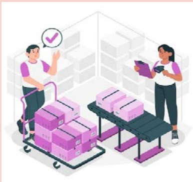
## 6.1.1 Importance of Using a Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) While Visiting Modern Trade Outlets

A modern retail outlet in FMCG is an organized, technology-driven store offering a wide range of products with a standardized layout, professional management, and enhanced customer experience. These outlets integrate advanced systems like POS for billing, inventory tracking, and loyalty programs, ensuring efficiency and convenience. They provide clear product categorization, competitive pricing, and promotional activities to attract and retain customers. Examples include hypermarkets like D-Mart, supermarkets like Reliance Fresh, and convenience stores like 7-Eleven. Modern retail outlets are pivotal in FMCG distribution, driving visibility, secondary sales, and consumer engagement.

A **Permanent Journey Plan (PJP)** is a structured schedule that outlines the visits of sales supervisors or merchandisers to modern retail outlets within their assigned territory. It is a strategic tool to ensure systematic coverage of all outlets, maximize efficiency, and drive results. The following points explain the importance of using a PJP in modern trade outlets:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Efficient Sales Coverage**  | ➢ A well-structured PJP ensures that all assigned retail locations are visited regularly, preventing any gaps in sales coverage and reaching a wider customer base. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Improved Stock and Inventory Management**<br> | ➢ Enables sales personnel to monitor stock levels, prevent stockouts, and address overstocking issues promptly.<br>➢ Ensures real-time reporting of slow-moving or fast-moving SKUs.<br>➢ Example: Noticing low stock of a high-demand product and ensuring immediate replenishment. |
| **Effective Merchandising and Display Maintenance** | ➢ Facilitates regular checks on shelf displays, promotional materials, and planogram compliance.<br>➢ Ensures that POP materials are consistently updated and placed strategically.<br>➢ Example: Replacing outdated promotional banners with fresh trade scheme posters. |
| **Retailer Relationship Building**<br> | ➢ Regular interaction with store managers and staff through PJP visits allows for building strong relationships, understanding customer needs, and addressing concerns effectively.<br>➢ Builds trust and rapport through consistent engagement with store managers and key decision-makers.<br>➢ Provides opportunities to discuss trade schemes, promotions, and address concerns proactively.<br>➢ Example: Negotiating prime shelf space for new product launches during routine visits. |
| **Efficient Time Management** | ➢ Optimizes time spent on each outlet by setting specific goals for every visit (e.g., stock checks, scheme discussions, or sales updates).<br>➢ Reduces unnecessary travel and improves productivity by adhering to a planned route.<br>➢ Example: Visiting multiple outlets in a specific area within a defined time frame. |
| **Market Insights**<br> | ➢ Through in-store observations and interactions with retailers, sales reps can gather valuable market intelligence about competitor activity, customer preferences, and emerging trends. |
| **Optimized Route Planning**<br> | ➢ PJPs utilize efficient route planning algorithms to minimize travel time and maximize the number of stores visited within a given timeframe. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Performance Tracking**  | ➢ By monitoring sales rep adherence to the PJP, managers can identify areas for improvement and measure individual sales performance.<br>➢ Provides a framework for capturing data on sales trends, competitor activities, and customer feedback.<br>➢ Ensures timely submission of reports for better planning and decision-making.<br>➢ Example: Noting competitors' pricing strategies during each visit and sharing insights with the team. |
| **Promotional Effectiveness**   | ➢ Ensures that ongoing trade promotions are implemented effectively and monitored for compliance.<br>➢ Helps identify and resolve issues like missed promotions or pricing discrepancies.<br>➢ Example: Verifying that a "Buy 2, Get 1 Free" offer is correctly displayed and communicated to customers. |
| **Alignment with Company Objectives** | ➢ Ensures alignment of field-level activities with the company's strategic goals, including sales targets and market expansion.<br>➢ Example: Regular visits ensure secondary sales targets are met through improved product availability and retailer engagement. |

Table 6.1 Importance of Using a Permanent Journey Plan (PJP)

Using a PJP while visiting modern trade outlets enhances operational efficiency, strengthens retailer relationships, and ensures effective implementation of sales and promotional strategies. For FMCG sales personnel, it is an indispensable tool for maintaining consistency, driving sales, and achieving long-term business objectives in a competitive retail environment.

## 6.1.2 Importance of Assortment Plan/Planogram and Pricing Strategy

Modern trade outlets operate in a competitive environment where maximizing shelf space, ensuring product visibility, and meeting consumer demands are critical. The assortment plan, planogram, and pricing strategy play vital roles in achieving these objectives.

**1. Assortment Plan**

An assortment plan is a strategic framework that defines the variety and mix of products to be stocked at a modern retail outlet, tailored to consumer preferences and buying behavior. It ensures that the right SKUs (Stock Keeping Units) are available in appropriate quantities to maximize sales and minimize stockouts or overstocking. The plan is developed based on factors like product category, sales data, market trends, and the target customer segment of the outlet. It helps retailers optimize shelf space, cater to diverse customer needs, and improve profitability. For example, a hypermarket like Reliance Mart may stock a broader assortment of household and personal care products compared to a convenience store like Reliance Smart.

**Importance of Assortment Plan for a Modern Retail Outlet**

An assortment plan is a critical tool for modern retail outlets, particularly in the FMCG sector, as it defines the variety and mix of products offered to customers. Below are the key reasons why an assortment plan is essential for the success of modern retail outlets:

| Aspect | Description | Example |
|---|---|---|
| **Meeting Diverse Customer Needs** | Ensures the outlet stocks products catering to its target audience's varying preferences, lifestyles, and buying habits. | Offering a mix of premium, mid-tier, and economy-range products for different customer segments. |
| **Optimizing Shelf Space** | Allocates limited shelf space efficiently by prioritizing high-demand and high-margin products while avoiding overstocking. | Highlighting bestselling snacks at eye level and placing niche products on secondary shelves. |
| **Driving Sales and Profitability** | Maximizes revenue by ensuring availability of high sales potential products and focusing on profitable categories. | Stocking seasonal products like cold beverages during summer to drive higher sales. |
| **Enhancing Inventory Management** | Aligns inventory levels with demand, reducing stockouts or overstocking and supporting efficient replenishment. | Ensuring daily replenishment of essentials like milk and bread. |
| **Improving Customer Experience** | Simplifies the shopping process by making preferred products easily accessible and offering variety to encourage repeat visits. | Introducing new product lines based on customer feedback or trends like plant-based snacks. |
| **Responding to Market Trends** | Adapts quickly to changing dynamics and counters competition by offering a well-curated and relevant product range. | Including organic and eco-friendly products to appeal to health-conscious customers. |
| **Aligning with Business Goals** | Supports strategic objectives like increasing category sales, improving footfall, or growing market share. | Stocking SKUs included in promotional campaigns to drive higher volumes. |

**Role of Sales Supervisor in Implementing an Assortment Plan**

The **FMCG Sales Supervisor** plays a pivotal role in ensuring that the assortment plan is effectively implemented and aligned with the retailer's needs and company objectives. Below is a detailed outline of their responsibilities:

| Responsibility | Details | Example |
|---|---|---|
| **1.Understanding Market Trends** | Analyze customer preferences, sales trends, and competitor strategies to guide the development of the assortment plan. | Identifying increased demand for organic products and advising retailers to stock more SKUs in this category. |
| **2.Coordinating with Retailers** | Work closely with store managers and category buyers to ensure the product mix aligns with consumer needs. | Collaborating with supermarket managers to tailor the assortment for local demographics. |
| **3.Ensuring SKU Availability** | Monitor stock levels and coordinate with distributors to maintain the availability of high-demand products. | Preventing stockouts of fast-moving goods like detergents or beverages during peak seasons. |
| **4. Training Retail Staff** | Educate retail staff on the importance of an effective assortment plan and how to optimize shelf space. | Conducting sessions on placing high-margin products at eye level for better visibility. |
| **5.Monitoring Merchandising Compliance** | Ensure that the assortment plan is reflected in planogram execution and shelf displays. | Verifying that promotional products are displayed prominently as per the agreed planogram. |
| **6.Supporting Promotions** | Align the assortment with ongoing trade schemes, discounts, and promotional strategies to boost sales. | Encouraging retailers to stock promotional SKUs for a festive discount campaign. |
| **7.Analyzing Performance** | Regularly review sales data and inventory reports to assess the effectiveness of the assortment plan. | Identifying slow-moving products and recommending adjustments to the assortment. |
| **8. Providing Feedback to Retailers** | Offer actionable suggestions for improving product selection and shelf allocation to maximize sales. | Advising retailers to increase the stock of a trending product based on real-time sales data. |
| **9.Aligning with Business Goals** | Ensure the assortment plan aligns with the company's sales targets and growth strategies. | Driving higher sales of new product launches by ensuring their inclusion in the retailer's assortment. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10. Problem Resolution** | Address issues like stockouts, overstocking, or missed product placements in the assortment execution. | Resolving complaints about delayed replenishment of fast-moving SKUs by liaising with distributors. |

**Key Outcomes of the FMCG Sales Supervisor's Role**

- **Improved Retailer Satisfaction:** By aligning the assortment plan with customer needs, the supervisor ensures higher retailer loyalty and collaboration.
- **Optimized Sales:** Effective implementation of the plan leads to better product availability, visibility, and sales performance.
- **Efficient Operations:** Regular monitoring and feedback help avoid inventory imbalances, ensuring smooth retail operations.

By taking ownership of these responsibilities, the Sales Supervisor acts as a vital link between the company, the retailer, and the market, ensuring the assortment plan delivers the desired results.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Meeting Customer Demand:** | Ensures that the right mix of products, including fast-moving and high-margin items, is available to meet diverse customer needs. |
| **Optimal Inventory Management:** | Helps maintain an appropriate balance of stock, avoiding overstocking of low-demand products or stockouts of popular items. |
| **Customizing for Outlet Profile:** | Assortment plans can be tailored for each outlet based on factors like location, customer demographics, and store size. This personalization boosts customer satisfaction and sales. |
| **Encourages Cross-Selling and Up-Selling:** | Strategic assortment planning places complementary products together, encouraging customers to purchase additional or higher-value items. |
| **Maximizing Profitability:** | By focusing on high-margin or seasonal products, the assortment plan contributes to better profitability for both the retailer and the supplier. |

Fig. 6.1 Importance of Assortment Plan

**2. Planogram**

A planogram is a visual representation or diagram that outlines the placement of products on shelves in a retail outlet to optimize visibility, accessibility, and sales. It specifies the layout, arrangement, and allocation of shelf space for each SKU, ensuring compliance with merchandising strategies and brand guidelines. Planograms are designed to influence consumer behavior by placing high-margin, high-demand, or promotional products in prime shelf locations, such as eye level. Retailers like D-Mart or Reliance Fresh use planograms to maintain uniformity, improve product visibility, and enhance the overall shopping experience. It is a key tool for ensuring effective inventory management and sales execution.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Enhanced Product Visibility:** | Ensures products are displayed in a way that attracts customer attention, increasing the likelihood of purchase. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Standardization Across Outlets:** | Creates uniformity in product placement across multiple outlets, maintaining a consistent brand experience. |
| **Prime Shelf Placement:** | Allocates the best shelf spaces (eye-level or end caps) for high-demand or high-margin products, ensuring better product movement. |
| **Efficient Use of Shelf Space:** | Optimizes the layout to make the most effective use of the available space, especially in high-traffic modern trade outlets. |
| **Supports Promotions:** | Facilitates the placement of promotional displays and point-of-purchase (POP) materials for maximum impact. |
| **Improves Stock Rotation:** | Helps ensure adherence to FIFO (First-In-First-Out) principles, reducing the chances of stock expiry and wastage. |

Fig. 6.2 Importance of Planogram

**Role of FMCG Sales Supervisor in Planogram Execution**

| Responsibility | Details | Example |
|---|---|---|
| **1. Monitoring Compliance** | Ensure retail staff adhere to the planogram design, maintaining consistency and brand alignment. | Verifying that SKUs are arranged as per planogram during store visits. |
| **2. Training Retail Staff** | Educate store personnel on the importance and execution of planograms. | Conducting workshops on optimal product placement techniques. |
| **3. Assessing Shelf Performance** | Analyse the performance of products in key shelf locations and recommend adjustments if needed. | Identifying underperforming SKUs and reallocating space to high-demand items. |
| **4. Supporting Promotions** | Ensure promotional products are placed in designated prime locations for maximum visibility. | Supervising the placement of promotional banners during trade schemes. |
| **5. Resolving Challenges** | Address issues such as space constraints or improper stock rotation that affect planogram adherence. | Helping store staff reorganize space to fit in additional stock during peak seasons. |
| **6. Providing Feedback** | Share insights with the company on planogram effectiveness and suggest improvements based on market trends. | Recommending adjustments to planogram layouts to accommodate changing consumer preferences. |

**Key Outcomes of Planogram Implementation**

- **Increased Sales:** Strategic placement of products leads to higher visibility and better sales performance.
- **Enhanced Shopper Experience:** Logical arrangement of products improves navigation and customer satisfaction.
- **Optimized Store Operations:** Clear shelf layouts simplify inventory management and restocking processes.
- **Brand Equity:** Ensures the brand's products stand out, reinforcing visibility and recall among customers.

A planogram is a powerful tool that drives sales, enhances customer experience, and ensures operational efficiency in modern retail outlets. For an FMCG Sales Supervisor, overseeing its implementation and compliance is essential to achieving sales targets, fostering brand visibility, and maximizing retailer profitability. By maintaining consistency and optimizing shelf arrangements, a planogram significantly contributes to the overall success of a retail outlet.

**3. Pricing Strategy**

Pricing strategy involves determining the right price points for products to remain competitive and maximize sales and profitability.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Attracts Price-Sensitive Customers:** | Competitive pricing helps attract customers who compare prices across different modern trade outlets. |
| **Boosts Sales Volume:** | Promotions like discounts, bundle pricing, or introductory offers encourage customers to purchase more, driving volume sales. |
| **Builds Customer Trust:** | Transparent and consistent pricing creates a sense of reliability and fairness, building customer loyalty. |
| **Maximizes Profitability:** | Dynamic pricing strategies, such as offering higher margins on premium products, ensure profitability without compromising value for customers. |
| **Supports Market Positioning:** | Aligns with the brand's image (e.g., economy vs. premium) and helps position the product effectively in the market. |
| **Drives Seasonal Promotions:** | Seasonal pricing strategies (e.g., festive discounts) help clear inventory and boost sales during high-demand periods. |

Fig. 6.3 Importance of Pricing Strategy

## 6.1.3 Standard Practices Followed in Modern Trade for Merchandising, Stock Rotation, Inventory Management and Visual Merchandising

Modern trade outlets are driven by highly organized retail strategies where standard practices in these areas ensure efficiency, customer satisfaction, and increased sales. The following are the key practices for each aspect:

**1. Merchandising**

Merchandising focuses on how products are displayed and promoted within the store to attract customers and boost sales.


Fig. 6.4 Merchandising

**Standard Practices:**

**Planogram Adherence:**

- Strictly follow planograms for consistent product placement across outlets. This ensures uniformity and brand visibility.

**Prime Shelf Placement:**

- Place high-demand and high-margin products at eye level or in high-traffic areas (e.g., end caps or checkout counters).

**POP (Point-of-Purchase) Displays:**

- Use promotional materials such as danglers, banners, and gondolas to highlight offers and attract attention.

**Product Grouping:**

- Place complementary products together (e.g., chips with soft drinks) to encourage cross-selling.

Restocking Frequency:

- Frequently replenish shelves to maintain full displays, particularly for fast-moving items.

**2. Stock Rotation**

Stock rotation ensures that products are sold in the order they are received, minimizing wastage due to expiry.

**Standard Practices:**

**FIFO (First-In-First-Out):**

- Always sell older stock before newer stock, particularly for perishable or date-sensitive products.

**Expiry Date Checks:**

- Regularly inspect stock for approaching expiry dates and prioritize their placement for faster sale.

**Damaged Goods Segregation:**

➢ Identify and remove damaged or defective items from shelves promptly to maintain quality standards.

**Promotional Prioritization:**

➢ Use promotions or discounts to clear slow-moving or soon-to-expire inventory.

### 3. Inventory Management

Effective inventory management ensures that the right stock is available at the right time, minimizing shortages or overstocking.


Fig. 6.5 Inventory Management

**Standard Practices:**

**Real-Time Stock Tracking:**

➢ Use inventory management software to monitor stock levels and automate replenishment alerts.

**SKU Categorization:**

➢ Categorize products based on sales velocity (e.g., fast-moving, slow-moving) and prioritize accordingly.

**Reorder Points:**

➢ Set minimum stock thresholds for each product and reorder before reaching these levels to prevent stockouts.

**Demand Forecasting:**

➢ Use historical sales data and trends to predict demand and adjust inventory levels accordingly.

**Regular Audits:**

➢ Conduct periodic inventory checks to verify physical stock against recorded data, ensuring accuracy.

### 4. Visual Merchandising

Visual merchandising involves creating visually appealing displays to enhance the customer shopping experience and influence buying behavior.

Fig. 6.6 Visual Merchandising

**Standard Practices:**

**Thematic Displays:**

- Design displays around themes (e.g., festivals, seasons) to engage customers and create an emotional connection.

**Clean and Organized Displays:**

- Ensure shelves are clean, well-lit, and free of clutter to enhance the product's appeal.

**Use of Colors and Signage:**

- Incorporate vibrant colors, signage, and lighting to draw attention to specific products or offers.

**High-Visibility Areas:**

- Use gondolas, end caps, and checkout counters to showcase promotional items and bestsellers.

**Interactive Elements:**

- Include elements like QR codes, digital screens, or product samples to enhance customer interaction.

**Compliance with Brand Guidelines:**

- Ensure all displays align with the brand's visual identity to maintain consistency across outlets.

## 6.1.4 Parameters for Evaluating Merchandising and Visual Merchandising

Merchandising and visual merchandising play a crucial role in driving sales and creating a positive shopping experience in modern trade outlets. To ensure effectiveness, it is essential to evaluate their implementation against specific parameters. The following are key evaluation parameters:

1. **Merchandising Parameters**

**Planogram Compliance**

- Check if products are placed according to the approved planogram.
- Ensure proper product positioning (e.g., high-demand items at eye level, complementary products grouped).

continued...

**Stock Availability**

- Verify if all SKUs (Stock Keeping Units) are adequately stocked on shelves.
- Ensure there are no stockouts or overstocking issues.

**FIFO (First-In-First-Out) Compliance**

- Evaluate adherence to FIFO for perishable or date-sensitive products to prevent wastage.

**Shelf Utilization**

- Assess if the allocated shelf space is being fully utilized for each category.
- Identify empty or underutilized spaces.

**Pricing Display**

- Check the accuracy and visibility of price tags for all products.
- Ensure promotional offers are displayed.

**Promotional Materials**

- Evaluate the placement and visibility of Point-of-Purchase (POP) materials like danglers, posters, and shelf talkers.

**Product Grouping**

- Confirm that complementary products are displayed together to encourage cross-selling (e.g., snacks near beverages).

**Seasonal and Promotional Displays**

- Verify if seasonal and promotional displays are set up as per the guidelines.
- Ensure timely updates and removal of outdated displays.

Fig. 6.7 Merchandising Parameters

## 2. Visual Merchandising Parameters

**Visual Appeal**

- Assess the overall attractiveness of displays, including the use of colors, lighting, and themes.
- Check for cleanliness and organization of shelves and displays.

**Display Creativity**

- Evaluate the creativity of thematic or seasonal displays in engaging customers.
- Check for uniqueness and alignment with brand guidelines.

**Prime Space Utilization**

- Assess the placement of high-margin or high-demand products in prime locations, such as end caps and checkout counters.

**Customer Navigation**

- Check if the store layout and signage facilitate easy navigation for customers.
- Ensure products are easily accessible and visible.

**Alignment with Brand Guidelines**

- Confirm that displays and visual merchandising align with the brand's identity and visual standards.

**Lighting and Ambience**

- Evaluate if the lighting highlights the products effectively and creates a pleasant shopping environment.

**Compliance with Promotional Themes**

- Compliance with Promotional ThemesAssess if the visual merchandising reflects ongoing promotional themes, such as festivals or seasonal campaigns.

Fig. 6.8 Visual Merchandising Parameters

## 6.1.5 Areas in Modern Trade Outlets that Provide High Visibility to Products

In modern trade outlets, strategic product placement in high-visibility areas ensures maximum customer attention and higher sales potential. The following areas are considered prime locations for showcasing products:

| Placement Area | Description | Ideal Products |
|---|---|---|
| **Entrance Area** | The entrance is the first point of contact for customers. Products placed here immediately grab attention. | New launches, seasonal offers, or promotional products. |
| **End Caps** | Located at the end of aisles and are highly visible to customers walking through the store. | Bestsellers, high-margin items, and promotional offers. |
| **Checkout Counters (Point-of-Sale Area)** | Captures customer attention while they wait to check out, encouraging impulse purchases. | Small-sized, fast-moving items like chocolates, gums, batteries, and travel-sized products. |
| **Eye-Level Shelves** | Shelves at eye level are the most visible and convenient for customers to reach. | High-demand items, premium products, or those with promotional tags. |
| **Gondolas and Display Racks** | Create standalone displays in the middle of the store or at prominent locations. | Seasonal products, bulk items, or special deals. |
| **Promotional Zones** | Dedicated spaces for promotions are often highlighted with signage and lighting. | Products with discounts, bundled offers, or "buy-one-get-one" deals. |
| **Aisle Ends (Power Aisles)** | Naturally visible to customers walking down the main store pathways. | Featured products, weekly offers, or frequently purchased items. |
| **High-Traffic Areas** | Sections where customers spend the most time, near popular product categories (e.g., dairy or snacks). | Popular or related items that complement the high-traffic category. |
| **Freezer or Refrigerated Units with Transparent Doors** | Highly visible for cold products or beverages. Transparent doors make products easy to spot. | Beverages, frozen desserts, and ready-to-eat meals. |
| **Promotional Bins or Dump Bins** | Positioned in central areas, ideal for displaying discounted or clearance products in bulk. | Clearance items, promotional packs, or discounted bulk items. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Store Entry-Exit Pathways** | Pathways leading to and from the store entry or exit are highly visible to all customers. | Seasonal products or last-minute purchase items like beverages, snacks, or newspapers. |
| **Kids' Eye-Level Shelves** | Target younger customers by placing products at a child's eye level. | Confectionery, toys, and kid-friendly snacks. |
| **Digital Screens and Interactive Displays** | Dynamic content attracts attention and provides additional product information or promotions. | Premium or new products that require explanation or demonstration. |
| **Perimeter Walls (Wall Displays)** | Highly visible due to extended display areas and strategic lighting. | Large packs, premium products, or items with visual appeal. |
| **Seasonal Display Zones** | Showcase products relevant to ongoing festivals, holidays, or seasons. | Festive decorations, gifts, and special-edition items. |

Table 6.2 Prime Locations for Showcasing Products

## 6.1.6 Roles and Responsibilities of Merchandisers and In-store Promoters

In modern trade outlets, merchandisers and in-store promoters play distinct but complementary roles in ensuring that products are well-presented, adequately stocked, and promoted to customers. These roles are crucial for driving sales, enhancing customer experience, and maintaining brand visibility.

**1. Merchandisers**

Merchandisers manage product displays, maintain inventory, and ensure compliance with the outlet's merchandising standards.

**Roles:**

- Act as a bridge between the brand and the retail outlet to ensure proper product representation.
- Coordinate with store managers and distributors to execute merchandising plans.
- Monitor the performance of promotional and seasonal displays.

**Responsibilities:**

**a. Product Display Management**

- Ensure products are displayed as per the approved planogram.
- Set up attractive displays to highlight promotions, offers, and new product launches.
- Maximize shelf space utilization and ensure premium products get prime placement.

**b. Inventory Management**

- Regularly check stock levels on shelves and in the backroom to avoid stockouts.
- Coordinate with store staff for timely replenishment of stock.
- Ensure FIFO (First-In-First-Out) is followed to maintain product freshness.

**c. Compliance with Visual Merchandising Standards**

- Ensure displays are clean, organized, and visually appealing.
- Verify the presence and proper positioning of POP (Point-of-Purchase) materials, such as banners, danglers, and shelf talkers.

**d. Data Collection and Reporting**

- Collect data on stock movement, competitor products, and customer preferences.
- Provide regular reports to the sales supervisor or manager on inventory levels, sales performance, and any merchandising issues.

**e. Trade Scheme Execution**

- Assist in implementing trade schemes, such as discounts or bundle offers.
- Monitor the performance of schemes and provide feedback to the management.

**f. Training and Support**

- Train store staff on basic merchandising principles and product knowledge.
- Support in-store promoters by providing product-related insights.

**2. In-Store Promoters**

In-store promoters are the brand representatives stationed in outlets to interact with customers, promote products, and boost sales.

**Roles:**

- Serve as the face of the brand, engaging directly with customers to create a positive impression.
- Act as a liaison between the brand and customers to address queries and provide feedback.

**Responsibilities:**

**a. Product Promotion and Sales**

- Actively promote products to customers, highlighting features, benefits, and offers.
- Demonstrate the use of products (if applicable), especially for FMCG items like cosmetics or electronics.
- Upsell and cross-sell related products to increase basket size.

**b. Customer Interaction**

- Greet and assist customers in locating products and understanding their features.
- Provide personalized recommendations based on customer preferences.
- Address customer queries or concerns regarding the products.

**c. Trade Scheme Implementation**

- Educate customers about ongoing promotions, trade schemes, or discounts.
- Ensure proper communication of promotional campaigns to maximize participation.

**d. Feedback Collection**

- Collect customer feedback on products, promotions, and pricing.
- Report customer preferences, complaints, or suggestions to the sales team or management.

**e. Stock Monitoring**

- Collaborate with merchandisers to ensure adequate stock of promoted items on shelves.
- Report stock issues, such as shortages or damaged products, to the concerned team.

f. **Maintaining Brand Standards**

- Ensure that their appearance and behavior align with the brand's image.
- Follow the brand's guidelines for customer engagement and communication.

g. **Performance Reporting**

- Provide daily or weekly reports on sales performance and customer interactions to the sales supervisor or brand manager.

**Differences Between Merchandisers and In-Store Promoters**

| Aspect | Merchandisers | In-Store Promoters |
|---|---|---|
| **Primary Role** | Focus on product display and stock. | Focus on customer engagement and sales. |
| **Interaction** | Limited interaction with customers. | High customer interaction. |
| **Goal** | Ensure compliance with merchandising standards. | Drive sales through customer promotion. |
| **Work Area** | Shelf displays, stockroom, store layout. | Sales floor and customer-facing areas. |

Table 6.3 Differences Between Merchandisers and In-Store Promoters

## 6.1.7 Performance Measurement Parameters to Assess Performance of Merchandisers and In-store Promoters

Assessing the performance of merchandisers and in-store promoters is crucial to ensure effective operations in modern trade outlets. These assessments are based on measurable parameters reflecting efficiency, productivity, and contribution to sales and brand visibility. The following are the key performance measurement parameters for each role:

**Performance Measurement Parameters for Merchandisers**

Merchandisers are evaluated on their ability to maintain product displays, stock availability, and compliance with merchandising standards.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Planogram Compliance | Stock Availability and Replenishment | Shelf Utilization |
| Execution of Promotional Campaigns | Data Reporting Accuracy | Product Display Maintenance |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| Problem-Solving Ability | Coverage and Timeliness |

Fig. 6.9 Performance Measurement Parameters for Merchandisers

**Performance Measurement Parameters for In-Store Promoters**

In-store promoters are evaluated on their ability to engage customers, drive sales, and represent the brand effectively.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sales Performance | Customer Engagement and Interaction | Product Knowledge |
| Trade Scheme Execution | Brand Representation | Feedback Collection and Reporting |
| Stock Monitoring | Team Collaboration | |

Fig. 6.10 Performance Measurement Parameters for In-Store Promoters

## 6.1.8 Importance of Coaching and Mentoring the Team

As a Junior Supervisor, coaching and mentoring the team is crucial for achieving business objectives, maintaining operational efficiency, and fostering a positive work culture. Effective supervision through coaching and mentoring helps align the team with organizational goals while ensuring they perform at their best.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Enhances Team Performance** | **Skill Development:** Coaching helps team members improve their skills, such as product knowledge, communication, and customer interaction.<br>**Increased Productivity:** By providing clear guidance, employees can perform tasks more effectively, reducing errors and delays.<br>**Achievement of Sales Targets:** Coaching equips team members with strategies for upselling, cross-selling, and closing sales, directly contributing to target achievement. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Ensures Product Availability on Shelves** | **Stock Monitoring:** Supervising the team ensures regular replenishment of shelves, preventing stockouts.<br>**FIFO Compliance:** Coaching helps the team follow stock rotation practices (First-In-First-Out) to maintain product freshness and minimize wastage.<br>**On-Time Restocking:** By mentoring the team to plan stock replenishment effectively, shelves remain fully stocked, enhancing customer satisfaction. |
| **Adherence to Store Policies and Guidelines** | **Policy Compliance:** Mentoring ensures that team members follow the store's policies and guidelines, such as uniformity in displays, safety procedures, and operational standards.<br>**Brand Standards:** Coaching reinforces adherence to brand guidelines for merchandising and customer service, ensuring consistency across all outlets. |
| **Builds Confidence and Motivation** | **Boosts Morale:** Mentoring shows employees that their growth and contributions are valued, improving job satisfaction.<br>**Encourages Ownership:** Empowering team members through guidance instills a sense of responsibility for their roles.<br>**Reduces Turnover:** Motivated and well-supported employees are more likely to remain loyal to the organization. |
| **Promotes Problem-Solving and Adaptability** | **Develops Critical Thinking**: Mentoring encourages employees to analyze and resolve issues effectively, whether it's stock shortages or customer complaints.<br>**Adaptation to Change:** Teams trained under effective supervision can quickly adapt to new strategies, policies, or product launches. |
| **Ensures Consistency in Service Standards** | **Enhanced Customer Experience:** Coaching improves the team's ability to handle customer queries, complaints, and interactions professionally.<br>**Compliance with Standards:** Mentoring ensures consistent application of store policies, promotional guidelines, and merchandising principles across all team members. |
| **Fosters Team Collaboration** | **Strengthens Teamwork:** Coaching builds coordination among team members, ensuring smooth daily operations.<br>**Conflict Resolution:** Supervising the team helps address interpersonal conflicts constructively, creating a harmonious work environment. |

Table 6.4 Importance of Coaching and Mentoring the Team

## 6.1.9 Need to Prepare Daily Roasters and Work Schedules to Supervise In-Store Merchandising and Sales Team

A daily roaster is a structured schedule that outlines the allocation of tasks, responsibilities, and working hours for team members on a specific day. It serves as a planning tool to ensure that all key activities, such as merchandising, sales, stock management, and customer service, are carried out efficiently. Preparing daily rosters and work schedules ensures that all team members are aligned, productive, and focused on achieving the store's operational and sales goals.

Preparing daily rosters and work schedules for in-store merchandising and sales teams is essential for ensuring operational efficiency, consistent execution of tasks, and achieving sales objectives. Below are the key reasons why it is critical to implement structured schedules for supervision:

1. **Optimized Resource Allocation**
   - Ensures appropriate distribution of team members across multiple stores, regions, or departments.
   - Prevents overstaffing or understaffing at specific outlets, ensuring all stores receive adequate attention.
   - Example: Allocating two merchandisers to a high-traffic store during peak hours while assigning one to a less busy outlet.
2. **Consistency in Execution**
   - Daily schedules ensure that merchandising activities like stock replenishment, display setup, and promotional execution are conducted uniformly across all outlets.
   - Reduces the likelihood of missed tasks or uneven execution.
   - Example: Ensuring all stores have promotional displays updated at the same time during a campaign.
3. **Improved Supervision and Accountability**
   - Provides a clear structure for the sales supervisor to monitor team performance and track completed activities.
   - Encourages team members to adhere to their responsibilities and timelines, enhancing accountability.
   - Example: A roaster that tracks each merchandiser's store visit and tasks ensures easy follow-up on uncompleted duties.
4. **Enhanced Productivity**
   - Assigning specific tasks and schedules reduces downtime and ensures that every team member is productively engaged.
   - Encourages focused work by eliminating confusion over priorities or responsibilities.
   - Example: Scheduling restocking tasks for early morning hours when footfall is low, allowing uninterrupted merchandising.
5. **Effective Customer Engagement**
   - For sales teams, rosters help in managing peak hours effectively by ensuring adequate staffing during high footfall times.
   - Ensures that promoters are available during promotional campaigns or weekends when customer interactions are higher.
   - Example: Scheduling more in-store promoters during festive seasons to handle increased customer queries.

6. **Efficient Use of Time**
   - Structured schedules minimize delays caused by miscommunication or lack of clarity on responsibilities.
   - Streamlines daily operations by providing a framework for prioritizing tasks.
   - Example: Pre-planned schedules enable merchandisers to complete display setups before the store opening.
7. **Monitoring and Evaluation**
   - Helps the supervisor track whether team members are following the plan and meeting objectives.
   - Provides a basis for performance reviews and identifying training needs.
   - Example: Reviewing a merchandiser's schedule to ensure all assigned stores are visited as planned.
8. **Adaptability to Dynamic Requirements**
   - Allows flexibility to adjust schedules in response to urgent needs, such as unexpected demand surges or stock shortages.
   - Example: Reallocating a team member to a store experiencing high footfall due to a sudden promotional event.
9. **Aligning with Company Goals**
   - Ensures that team activities align with the company's strategic objectives, such as improving product visibility, increasing sales, or executing promotions effectively.
   - Example: Scheduling daily checks on high-margin SKUs to ensure their visibility and availability align with sales goals.
10. **Reducing Miscommunication**
    - Clear daily rosters reduce confusion among team members about their roles, tasks, and locations.
    - Improves coordination between the sales supervisor, merchandisers, and store staff.
    - Example: A shared schedule clarifies which team member is responsible for updating POP materials at a specific store.

Preparing daily rosters and work schedules is a cornerstone of effective team management in the FMCG sector. It optimizes resource utilization, ensures task consistency, enhances productivity, and allows supervisors to monitor progress effectively. For an FMCG sales supervisor, structured schedules enable better control over in-store activities, ultimately contributing to improved merchandising quality, customer engagement, and sales performance.

Ensures Efficient Task Allocation

Maintains Store Operations

Enhances Team Productivity

Improves Customer Service

Supports Merchandising and Stock Management

continued...

Ensures Adherence to Store Policies

Reduces Operational Bottlenecks

Promotes Team Discipline and Accountability

Fig. 6.11 Need to Prepare Daily Roasters and Work Schedules

## Summary

- A Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) is a structured schedule that outlines the visits of sales supervisors or merchandisers to retail outlets within their assigned territory.
- Modern trade outlets operate in a competitive environment where maximizing shelf space, ensuring product visibility, and meeting consumer demands are critical.
- A planogram is a visual representation or diagram that outlines how and where products should be placed on shelves to maximize visibility and sales.
- Pricing strategy involves determining the right price points for products to remain competitive and maximize sales and profitability.
- Merchandising focuses on how products are displayed and promoted within the store to attract customers and boost sales.
- Stock rotation ensures that products are sold in the order they are received, minimizing wastage due to expiry.
- Effective inventory management ensures that the right stock is available at the right time, minimizing shortages or overstocking.
- Visual merchandising involves creating visually appealing displays to enhance the customer shopping experience and influence buying behavior.
- Merchandising and visual merchandising play a crucial role in driving sales and creating a positive shopping experience in modern trade outlets.
- In modern trade outlets, merchandisers and in-store promoters play distinct but complementary roles in ensuring that products are well-presented, adequately stocked, and promoted to customers.
- Assessing the performance of merchandisers and in-store promoters is crucial to ensure effective operations in modern trade outlets.
- A daily roaster is a structured schedule that outlines the allocation of tasks, responsibilities, and working hours for team members on a specific day.

## Exercise

**Multiple Choice Questions:**

**1. What is the primary purpose of a Permanent Journey Plan (PJP)?**

a) To outline the vacation schedule of sales supervisors

b) To ensure systematic coverage of all retail outlets within the assigned territory

c) To reduce the number of retail outlets in the territory

d) To focus solely on online sales channels

**Answer**: b) To ensure systematic coverage of all retail outlets within the assigned territory

**2. What does an assortment plan primarily focus on?**

a) Reducing the number of product categories in a retail store

b) Determining the pricing strategy for each product

c) Deciding the advertising campaigns for the products

d) Selecting products based on customer preferences, market trends, and sales potential

**Answer:** d) Selecting products based on customer preferences, market trends, and sales potential

**3. What is the primary purpose of a planogram?**

a) To determine product pricing

b) To outline the marketing strategy for products

c) To visually represent the placement of products on shelves to maximize visibility and sales

d) To track inventory levels in retail outlets

**Answer:** c) To visually represent the placement of products on shelves to maximize visibility and sales

**4. What is the primary goal of a pricing strategy?**

a) To determine the operational costs of a business

b) To ensure that the price is set to maximize sales and profitability while staying competitive

c) To set a fixed price for all products regardless of market conditions

d) To limit the number of products available for sale

**Answer:** b) To ensure that the price is set to maximize sales and profitability while staying competitive

**5. What is the primary objective of merchandising in retail?**

a) To design product packaging

b) To display and promote products in a way that attracts customers and boosts sales

c) To manage inventory levels

d) To set product prices

**Answer:** b) To display and promote products in a way that attracts customers and boosts sales

**Answer the following questions:**

1. What is meant by PJP?
2. Explain the importance of the Assortment Plan/Planogram and Pricing Strategy.
3. What are the standard practices followed in modern trade for merchandising, stock rotation, inventory management, and visual merchandising?
4. What are the roles and responsibilities of merchandisers and in-store promoters?
5. Lis the parameters for evaluating merchandising and visual merchandising.

https://youtu.
be/8aXBdf8fYp4?si=FH2xPSBXXXHsldgp

Importance of Using a Permanent Journey Plan (PJP)
While Visiting Modern Trade Outlets

# 7. Ensure Offtakes from retail outlets leading to secondary sales achievement

Unit 7.1 Sales Strategies and Performance Optimization

Unit 7.2 Reporting, Collaboration, and Self-Review

RAS/N0608

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Dramatize the process of negotiating with modern retailers to acquire prominent shelf space
2. Demonstrate the ways in which promotional schemes can be implemented
3. Evaluate performance of promotions
4. Prepare performance reports and communicate to the management
5. Explain the activities that need to be carried out to achieve the offtake targets

# Unit 7.1 Promoting Offtakes in Retail to Achieve Secondary Sales Targets

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain the importance of achieving offtake targets
2. Outline the need to acquire dominant shelf space at the store
3. Describe the steps of retail sales cycle applicable to modern trade outlets
4. List the sales closing techniques used in retail sales cycle
5. Describe the role of sales promotional schemes in achieving off take targets
6. State the impact of not evaluating the performance of the promotional schemes
7. Explain the techniques of collecting information on the performance of competition products and promotions

## 7.1.1 Importance of Achieving Offtake Targets

Offtake targets refer to the sales goals set for products purchased by end consumers from retail outlets within a specified time frame. In the retail and FMCG sectors, achieving offtake targets ensures that goods stocked at retail outlets move off the shelves efficiently, directly reflecting consumer demand. These targets are critical for secondary sales, indicating how well products perform in the market. Offtake targets also act as a benchmark for evaluating the effectiveness of sales strategies, promotional campaigns, and distributor-retailer collaboration. They form an essential link in the supply chain, ensuring a consistent flow of goods from manufacturers to consumers. The following are the key reasons why achieving offtake targets is necessary

**Ensures Steady Revenue Generation**

- Offtake targets directly impact the revenue generated by retail outlets.
- Consistent sales ensure cash flow for the business, aiding in inventory replenishment and operational expenses.

**Improves Stock Turnover**

- Faster offtake leads to a higher stock turnover ratio, reducing the risk of inventory obsolescence.
- It ensures that products remain fresh, especially for perishable goods, aligning with consumer expectations.

**Enhances Distributor-Company Relationship**

- Achieving offtake targets reassures distributors of the profitability and reliability of the brand.
- It fosters trust and ensures continuous support from distributors, essential for long-term market presence.

continued...

**Supports Secondary Sales Achievement**

- Secondary sales (sales from distributors to retailers) depend heavily on the success of offtake at the retail level.
- Meeting targets ensures a seamless flow in the supply chain from distributors to retailers and then to end consumers.

**Increases Market Share**

- A higher offtake ensures that more products are sold compared to competitors, boosting the brand's market share.
- Achieving offtake targets helps in capturing a loyal customer base in the competitive retail market.

**Strengthens Brand Visibility**

- High offtake levels ensure prominent shelf space and better placement at retail outlets.
- Retailers prefer stocking fast-moving and high-performing products, leading to stronger brand visibility and dominance.

**Improves Retailer Engagement**

- Consistently achieving offtake targets builds retailer confidence in the product's performance.
- Retailers are more likely to promote such products and participate actively in promotional campaigns.

**Enables Efficient Inventory Management**

- Achieving offtake targets helps in clearing inventory efficiently, reducing the burden of unsold stock.
- This minimizes storage costs and reduces losses due to expiry or damage, particularly for FMCG products.

**Drives Consumer Loyalty**

- Products with higher offtake rates are often perceived as popular and trusted by consumers.
- This perception builds loyalty, encouraging repeat purchases and long-term brand association.

Fig. 7.1 Importance of Achieving Offtake Targets

## 7.1.2 Need to Acquire Dominant Shelf Space at Stores

Dominant shelf space in a retail store can help a brand increase sales, improve visibility, and create a better shopping experience for customers. The following are the key reasons outlining the need for dominant shelf space

**Increased Product Visibility**

- Dominant shelf space ensures that the product is placed in areas with high foot traffic, making it easily noticeable to shoppers.
- Greater visibility increases the chances of impulse purchases, especially for FMCG products.

**Improved Sales Performance**

- Prominent placement attracts more customers, leading to higher sales volumes.
- Products displayed at eye level or key locations like endcaps are more likely to be picked by consumers.

**Enhanced Brand Recall**

- Consistent placement in dominant shelf areas reinforces the brand's image in the minds of consumers.
- Over time, this improves brand loyalty and increases the likelihood of repeat purchases.

**Facilitates Consumer Decision-Making**

- Products in dominant positions are perceived as popular or high-quality by consumers.
- This perception influences purchasing decisions, especially for new or undecided shoppers.

**Drives Secondary Sales**

- Dominant placement increases offtake from retail shelves, ensuring steady secondary sales.
- It helps maintain the sales cycle, benefiting distributors and retailers as well.

**Higher ROI on Marketing Investments**

- Dominant shelf space amplifies the impact of marketing campaigns by ensuring products are highly visible in the store.
- This synergy boosts the return on investment for advertising and promotional efforts.

**Influences Buying Behavior**

- Shoppers often associate products placed in dominant positions with higher quality and reliability.
- This psychological influence drives consumer preference and increases the chances of purchase.

Fig. 7.2 Need to Acquire Dominant Shelf Space at Stores

## 7.1.3 Steps for Retail Sales Cycle Applicable to Modern Trade Outlets

The retail sales cycle is a structured process of moving a product from the shelves to the hands of the consumer. It ensures seamless operations in modern trade outlets, maximizes sales potential, and enhances customer satisfaction, ultimately contributing to the success of the brand. The following are the key steps of the retail sales cycle:

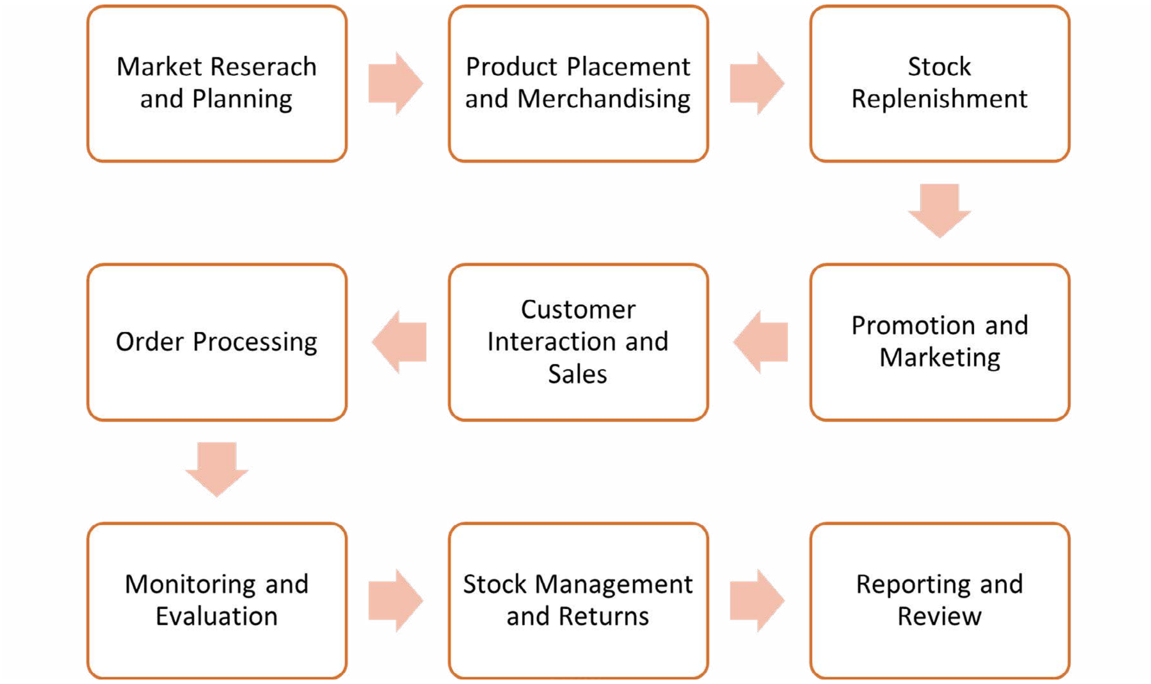



Fig. 7.3 Steps for Retail Sales Cycle

**Market Research and Planning**

- **Market Research:** Analyze consumer behavior, competitor activity, and seasonal trends to understand demand patterns.
- **Sales Target Setting:** Define clear sales goals for the modern trade outlet based on organizational objectives.
- **Stock Planning:** Ensure adequate stock levels of high-demand products by coordinating with distributors.

**Product Placement and Merchandising**

- **Planogram Compliance:** Arrange products according to the defined planogram to maximize visibility and sales.
- **Shelf Positioning:** Secure prime shelf space (e.g., eye-level shelves, endcaps) for maximum exposure.
- **Visual Merchandising:** Use attractive displays, banners, and POP (Point of Purchase) materials to grab consumer attention.

**Stock Replenishment**

- Monitor inventory levels regularly to avoid stockouts or overstocking.
- Coordinate with the store team to refill shelves as needed to maintain uninterrupted availability of products.

**Promotion and Marketing**

- **Sales Promotions:** Implement promotional campaigns such as discounts, combo offers, or seasonal deals to attract shoppers.
- **In-Store Activation:** Conduct activities like live product demonstrations, sampling, or kiosks to engage customers.
- **Collaboration with Category Teams:** Work with category managers to ensure alignment with store-wide promotions.

**Customer Interaction and Sales**

- **Customer Assistance:** Ensure the in-store sales team is trained to provide product information and help customers make informed decisions.
- **Upselling and Cross-Selling:** Encourage the sales team to recommend complementary products or higher-value options.
- **Feedback Collection:** Gather customer feedback to understand their preferences and improve offerings.

**Order Processing**

- **Secondary Sales Orders:** Coordinate with the distributor and store managers to fulfill orders based on consumer demand.
- **Billing and Documentation:** Ensure accurate billing, invoicing, and documentation for all sales transactions.

**Monitoring and Evaluation**

- **Sales Data Analysis:** Analyze daily, weekly, and monthly sales reports to track performance against targets.
- **Promotion Effectiveness:** Evaluate the success of promotional campaigns and their impact on sales.
- **Competitor Assessment:** Monitor competitor activities, pricing strategies, and product placement to stay competitive.

**Stock Management and Returns**

- **Stock Rotation:** Implement FIFO (First In, First Out) to manage stock and ensure freshness of products.
- **Handling Returns:** Address issues related to damaged or expired stock promptly, coordinating with the distributor for replacements.

**Reporting and Review**

- **Sales Reporting:** Prepare and submit performance reports to management, highlighting sales trends, challenges, and opportunities.
- **Review Meetings:** Conduct periodic review meetings with store managers and category teams to discuss progress and plan future activities.
- **Action Plans:** Develop strategies to address gaps and improve sales performance.

## 7.1.4 Sales Closing Techniques Used in Retail Sales Cycle

Sales closing techniques for modern retail stores involve strategies tailored to the organized retail environment. As a sales supervisor, your role is to facilitate strong partnerships, enhance product visibility, and ensure the execution of sales strategies effectively. Below are key sales closing techniques specific to modern retail stores:

| Technique | Description | Example |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Assumptive Close | - Act as if the store manager has already decided to make the purchase or implement the strategy, guiding the final details. | "Shall we place an order for the promotional display pack to be delivered by Friday?" |
| 2. Alternative Close | - Offer the store a choice between two favorable options, both leading to a sale. | "Would you prefer the 500 ml or 1-liter pack of the new health drink for your shelves?" |
| 3. Urgency Close | - Create a sense of urgency by emphasizing time-sensitive trade schemes or limited stock availability. | "This trade scheme ends on Sunday. Should I finalize your order today to secure the benefits?" |
| 4. Summary Close | - Recap the features, advantages, and benefits (FAB) before asking for a decision. | "This snack range has high demand (feature), offers competitive margins (advantage), and drives customer loyalty (benefit). Shall we confirm the order?" |
| 5. Data-Driven Close | - Use sales data, market trends, or competitor analysis to convince the retailer of the product's potential. | "Sales data shows a 30% increase in demand for this product in similar stores. Shall we include it in your assortment?" |
| 6. Suggestion Close | - Recommend a solution based on the retailer's needs or observed gaps. | "Since your store caters to health-conscious customers, I suggest stocking this organic snack range." |
| 8. Incentive Close | - Sweeten the deal with additional benefits like trade discounts, bonus packs, or promotional support. | "If you place this order today, we'll include free standees to support in-store promotions." |
| 9. Relationship Close | - Emphasize the long-term partnership and mutual growth benefits. | "We value our partnership and want to ensure your shelves always have the best products for your customers." |
| 10. Guarantee Close | - Offer assurance about the quality or performance of the product to reduce hesitation. | "If this product doesn't meet your expectations, we'll replace it or offer a full refund." |
| 11. Trial Close | - Test the retailer's willingness to proceed by suggesting small commitments. | "Would you like me to prepare the paperwork for the first order batch?" |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 12. Silent Close | - Present your case and remain silent, allowing the retailer to consider and respond. | After explaining a new SKU's benefits, pause and wait for the store manager's decision. |
| 13. Referral Close | - Use testimonials or references from other successful retail partners to build trust and influence decisions. | "The top-performing stores in your region have already placed orders for this range. Would you like to follow their lead?" |
| 14. Value-Based Close | - Highlight the long-term value and profitability of the product to justify the investment. | "Stocking this product will increase footfall and offer higher margins, positively impacting your overall store revenue." |

Table 7.1 Sales Closing Techniques

**Tips for Implementing Sales Closing Techniques**

1. **Know the Store's Needs:** Tailor your approach based on the store's target customer base, sales patterns, and inventory requirements.
2. **Build Trust:** Establish credibility by presenting accurate data, sharing market insights, and addressing retailer concerns.
3. **Focus on Benefits:** Emphasize how the product or promotion aligns with the store's business goals, such as increasing footfall or margins.
4. **Follow Up:** If the retailer hesitates, offer to revisit the discussion with additional data or incentives to close the deal later.

As an FMCG Sales Supervisor, using these sales closing techniques ensures effective communication, stronger partnerships, and higher sales performance in modern retail stores. The key lies in understanding the retailer's needs, presenting solutions effectively, and building long-term trust to drive mutual growth.

## 7.1.5 Role of Sales Promotional Schemes in Achieving Off-Take Targets

Sales promotional schemes are essential tools in the FMCG (Fast Moving Consumer Goods) sector, aimed at boosting product off-take (consumer purchase from retailer shelves) and achieving sales targets. These schemes, when strategically designed and implemented, serve as catalysts for driving consumer demand, increasing retailer engagement, and enhancing market share. Below is a detailed explanation of their role in achieving off-take targets:

| Aspect | Role of Sales Promotional Schemes | Role of Junior Supervisor (Sales) |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Driving Consumer Purchase Decisions | - Promotional schemes influence customer buying behavior by offering discounts, combo deals, or freebies. | - Ensure promotional offers are communicated clearly to store staff and displayed prominently to attract consumer attention. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2. Enhancing Product Visibility | - Trade promotions include POP (Point of Purchase) materials and displays to grab customer attention in-store. | - Monitor the placement of promotional materials and ensure adherence to planogram guidelines for maximum visibility. |
| 3. Strengthening Retailer Participation | - Retailer-targeted schemes incentivize stock prioritization and active promotion of the brand. | - Build strong relationships with store managers, explain scheme benefits, and motivate them to push promotional SKUs. |
| 4. Stimulating Bulk Orders | - Distributor and retailer incentives encourage larger orders to ensure adequate stock during promotional periods. | - Collaborate with distributors and retailers to align stock levels with anticipated consumer demand during promotions. |
| 5. Encouraging New Product Trials | - Sampling, introductory discounts, or bundled offers reduce consumer hesitation in trying new products. | - Oversee in-store execution of sampling or promotional events and collect feedback from customers and store managers. |
| 6. Creating Competitive Advantage | - Promotions help differentiate the brand from competitors by offering better value or unique deals. | - Gather insights on competitor activities and propose counter-promotions to ensure competitive positioning in-store. |
| 7. Increasing Footfall in Stores | - Eye-catching promotions attract more customers to the store, indirectly boosting overall purchases. | - Work with store managers to ensure high-traffic areas like entrances and checkout counters display promotional products. |
| 8. Aligning with Seasonal Demand | - Seasonal offers capitalize on increased consumer spending during festivals, holidays, or specific times of the year. | - Plan promotional activities in alignment with peak seasons and ensure timely delivery of relevant SKUs to stores. |
| 9. Building Consumer Loyalty | - Loyalty programs and repeat purchase incentives encourage sustained engagement with the brand. | - Monitor the effectiveness of loyalty campaigns and ensure smooth implementation at store level to enhance consumer retention. |
| 10. Enhancing Trade Relationships | - Trade-focused schemes strengthen partnerships by providing incentives for achieving sales targets or meeting volume goals. | - Align distributors and retailers with promotional strategies by explaining their benefits and resolving any operational issues. |
| 11. Monitoring and Reporting | - Promotions offer opportunities to analyze consumer response and adjust strategies based on sales performance. | - Track sales uplift during and after promotions, gather insights on what worked well, and share feedback with the marketing team. |

Table 7.2 Role of Sales Promotional Schemes

For modern retail outlets, sales promotional schemes play a pivotal role in driving off-take targets by influencing consumer behaviour, increasing visibility, and fostering strong trade relationships. The FMCG Sales Supervisor is integral in ensuring these schemes are executed effectively, monitored closely, and aligned with both retailer needs and company objectives, maximizing sales potential.

**Types of Promotional Schemes in FMCG for Modern Retail Outlets**

Below listed are the typical promotional schemes for modern retail outlets along with their role in driving product offtakes/ sales:

| Type of Promotional Scheme | Description | Role/Benefit in Driving Offtakes |
|---|---|---|
| **1. Discount Schemes** | Offers a price reduction on specific products or product categories. | - Attracts price-sensitive consumers, increasing purchase volumes and repeat visits. |
| **2. Combo Offers** | Provides bundled products at a discounted price (e.g., “Buy 1 Get 1 Free”). | - Encourages bulk purchases and clears slow-moving inventory. |
| **3. Loyalty Programs** | Rewards customers with points or discounts based on their purchase history. | - Builds long-term customer loyalty and promotes repeat purchases. |
| **4. Sampling and Free Trials** | Offers free product samples to consumers to encourage trials of new or existing products. | - Drives consumer awareness and generates demand for new products. |
| **5. Cashback Offers** | Provides a certain percentage or fixed amount as cashback on product purchases. | - Incentivizes purchases and improves perceived value for consumers. |
| **6. Seasonal Promotions** | Special discounts or schemes aligned with festivals, holidays, or peak shopping seasons. | - Aligns with increased consumer spending during specific times, driving higher sales volumes. |
| **7. Trade Promotions** | Offers incentives such as discounts, free stock, or higher margins to retailers and distributors. | - Motivates retailers to stock more and actively promote the brand to consumers. |
| **8. Volume-Based Schemes** | Provides additional benefits (e.g., free stock or discounts) based on bulk purchases by retailers. | - Encourages larger orders from retailers, ensuring stock availability for consumers. |
| **9. Limited-Time Offers** | Provides short-term deals to create urgency among consumers (e.g., “Offer valid only for 3 days”). | - Drives impulse buying and accelerates off-takes within a limited timeframe. |
| **10. In-Store Promotions** | Includes demonstrations, contests, or live events in stores to engage consumers. | - Enhances brand visibility, increases footfall, and directly influences consumer buying decisions. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **11. Coupons and Vouchers** | Offers redeemable coupons or vouchers for discounts or free products on future purchases. | - Encourages repeat visits and drives incremental sales by offering additional value. |
| **12. Cross-Promotions** | Links two complementary products with a bundled offer (e.g., chips and a beverage). | - Promotes cross-category purchases and increases basket value for consumers. |
| **13. Shelf Display Promotions** | Highlights specific products with premium shelf space, signage, or POP materials. | - Enhances product visibility, influencing consumer choice and driving higher sales. |
| **14. Buy More, Save More Schemes** | Offers progressive discounts for higher purchase volumes (e.g., "10% off on 3 items, 15% off on 5 items"). | - Encourages consumers to buy in bulk, increasing total sales value. |
| **15. Referral Programs** | Rewards customers for referring new shoppers to the store or brand. | - Expands the customer base and increases footfall, leading to higher off-takes. |

Table 7.3 Types of Promotional Schemes in FMCG

## 7.1.6 Impact of Not Evaluating Performance of Promotional Schemes

Promotional schemes are vital tools for driving sales, attracting customers, and building brand loyalty. However, failing to evaluate the performance of these schemes can have significant negative consequences for a business. Without proper evaluation, businesses miss critical insights and opportunities for improvement, which can ultimately harm sales, customer relationships, and overall profitability. The following are the key impacts of not evaluating promotional schemes:

**Missed Insights on Effectiveness**

- Evaluating promotional schemes provides data on whether they achieved their intended objectives. Without this analysis, businesses cannot identify which strategies worked and which failed, leaving room for repeated mistakes and poor decision-making.

**Wastage of Marketing Budgets**

- Running promotional campaigns requires significant financial investment. If the performance of these schemes is not evaluated, businesses risk wasting their marketing budget on initiatives that do not deliver results, impacting overall profitability.

**Unclear Return on Investment (ROI)**

- Failing to evaluate a promotional scheme means the business cannot measure its ROI accurately. This lack of clarity prevents an understanding of whether the campaign generated enough sales or other benefits to justify the costs incurred.

**Reduced Customer Engagement**

- Ineffective promotions that go unevaluated can fail to engage customers, leading to missed opportunities to attract or retain them. Customers may become disengaged from the brand if promotions do not align with their expectations or preferences.

**Lost Competitive Advantage**

- In a competitive retail environment, businesses that do not evaluate their promotions risk falling behind competitors who consistently analyze and refine their strategies. This can result in reduced market share and weakened brand positioning.

**Inventory Management Issues**

- Promotional schemes often aim to clear excess stock or drive volume sales. Without evaluation, businesses cannot determine whether the promotion effectively achieved these goals. This can lead to stockouts or excess inventory, impacting supply chain efficiency.

**Missed Opportunities for Improvement**

- Evaluation of promotional schemes provides valuable insights into customer behavior, market trends, and campaign outcomes. Without these insights, businesses lose the opportunity to refine and improve future promotional strategies, leading to stagnation.

**Weak Retailer Relationships**

- Retailers rely on promotions to drive sales and increase footfall in stores. If promotional schemes fail and are not evaluated, retailers may lose confidence in the brand, impacting collaboration and future opportunities.

**Inability to Target Specific Customer Segments**

- Proper evaluation helps identify which customer segments responded best to a promotional scheme. Without this data, businesses miss the opportunity to design targeted promotions that cater to specific audiences, reducing overall campaign effectiveness.

**Lack of Brand Impact Measurement**

- Promotions are often designed to enhance brand awareness or loyalty. Without evaluation, businesses cannot measure the impact on brand equity or assess whether the promotion successfully strengthened the brand image.

## 7.1.7 Techniques of Collecting Information on the Performance of Competition Products and Promotions

In the retail business, staying competitive requires constant monitoring of rival products and their promotional strategies. Gathering such information helps in understanding market trends, customer preferences, and areas for improvement. The following are some effective techniques for collecting information on the performance of competitors' products and promotions:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Market Surveys** | ➢ Conduct surveys with customers to gather feedback on competitor products, pricing, and promotional offers.<br>➢ Include questions about customer satisfaction, product features, and perceived value compared to your own offerings. |
| **Store Visits** | ➢ Visit competitor retail outlets to observe product placement, pricing strategies, and promotional setups.<br>➢ Take note of customer footfall, product availability, and how competitors engage customers in-store. |
| **Monitoring Competitor Websites and E-commerce Platforms** | ➢ Regularly review competitor websites and e-commerce platforms for information on product launches, pricing, discounts, and promotions.<br>➢ Track customer reviews and ratings for competitor products online. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Analyzing Social Media Activity** | ➢ Monitor competitor social media pages for promotional campaigns, customer engagement, and feedback.<br>➢ Analyze likes, shares, comments, and hashtags to gauge the popularity and effectiveness of their promotions. |
| **Data from Market Research Firms** | ➢ Subscribe to market research reports or services that track competitor performance, market share, and promotional trends.<br>➢ These reports provide detailed insights and industry benchmarks. |
| **Competitor Advertising Analysis** | ➢ Monitor advertisements in print, television, radio, and digital platforms to understand their promotional messaging and target audience.<br>➢ Analyze the frequency, content, and channels used for advertising. |
| **Participating in Trade Event** | ➢ Attend trade shows, expos, or industry networking events to learn about competitor strategies, new product launches, and promotional ideas.<br>➢ These events provide direct access to promotional materials and competitor representatives |
| **Tracking Competitor Sales Data** | ➢ Use publicly available financial reports, sales data, or third-party analytics to assess competitor performance.<br>➢ Identify trends in their revenue, market share, or regional success. |
| **Benchmarking** | ➢ Compare your products and promotions against competitors in terms of pricing, features, quality, and marketing strategies.<br>➢ This helps in identifying strengths and weaknesses relative to market leaders. |

Table 7.4 Techniques for Collecting Information on the Performance of Competition Products

# Unit 7.2 Reporting, Collaboration, and Self-Review

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. State the importance of building a good rapport with the category teams and the store managers of the modern trade organization
2. List the types of reports that need to be received from the merchandising and in-store promotion teams
3. List the types of reports that need to be prepared with respect to performance at the modern trade outlets
4. Outline the points to be discussed during the review of self-performance with the supervisor/ manager on an ongoing basis

## 7.2.1 Importance of Building a Good Rapport with Category Teams and Store Managers of Modern Trade Organisations

As a junior sales supervisor, building a strong rapport with category teams and store managers within a modern trade organization is crucial for achieving sales targets, ensuring smooth operations, and fostering a collaborative environment. This positive relationship allows for better communication, quicker issue resolution, increased product visibility, and ultimately, improved customer satisfaction and brand loyalty. The following are the key benefits of building a good rapport with category teams and store managers:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Securing Prime Shelf Space** | Strong relationships with category teams and store managers increase the chances of securing prominent shelf space for products. |
| | Prime locations, such as eye-level shelves or endcaps, enhance product visibility and lead to higher sales. |
| **Effective Execution of Promotions** | Store managers play a critical role in the implementation of promotional campaigns within the store. |
| | A good rapport ensures their support for the timely setup of promotional displays, kiosks, and endcap arrangements, leading to successful campaigns. |
| **Better Inventory Management** | Regular communication with category teams helps in understanding inventory levels and planning stock replenishment. |
| | Store managers can prioritize reordering fast-moving items, reducing stockouts or overstocking. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Enhanced Product Placement** | Collaboration with category teams ensures adherence to planograms and strategic placement of products. |
| | Proper placement ensures alignment with customer buying behavior and increases the likelihood of product selection. |
| **Implementation of Sales and Marketing Strategies** | Building a strong rapport ensures that store managers and category teams support and align with the sales and marketing strategies of the brand. |
| | This enables consistent messaging, proper execution of campaigns, and enhanced product promotion within the store environment. |
| **Access to Consumer Insights** | Store managers and category teams have direct knowledge of consumer preferences and buying patterns. |
| | Maintaining a strong relationship allows for valuable feedback, which can be used to refine product offerings and marketing strategies. |
| **Resolving Issues Efficiently** | Any challenges, such as damaged products, pricing discrepancies, or customer complaints, can be resolved quickly with the cooperation of store managers. |
| | A positive rapport facilitates smoother conflict resolution, minimizing disruption to sales operations. |
| **Gaining Support for New Product Launches** | Category teams and store managers are pivotal in supporting the introduction of new products. |
| | Their endorsement can lead to better in-store placement, promotional support, and consumer acceptance of the product. |
| **Boosting Secondary Sales** | Store managers influence the offtake of products through their recommendations and operational support. |
| | Their active involvement can lead to increased secondary sales, contributing to overall sales performance. |
| **Improving Brand Image** | Collaborative efforts with category teams and store managers reflect positively on the brand's professionalism and reliability. |
| | This builds trust, making them more likely to support the brand in future endeavors. |

Fig. 7.4 Importance of Building a Good Rapport with Category Teams and Store Managers

## 7.2.2 Types of Reports to be Received from Merchandising and In-Store Promotion Teams

Merchandising and in-store promotion teams play a crucial role in driving product visibility and sales in retail outlets. To monitor their performance, assess the effectiveness of promotional strategies, and ensure alignment with business goals, various types of reports need to be collected. As an FMCG Sales Supervisor, receiving structured and timely reports from merchandising and in-store promotion teams is crucial for monitoring performance, identifying gaps, and making informed decisions. The following are the key types of reports to be received from merchandising and in-store promotion teams:

**Reports for Merchandisers**

| Type of Report | Description | Purpose | When to Receive | Where It's Relevant |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Daily Activity Report (DAR)** | Summarizes the day's activities, including stores visited, tasks completed, and challenges faced. | - Tracks daily progress and ensures accountability. | End of each working day | Across all assigned stores and territories. |
| **2. Stock Availability Report** | Highlights stock levels, out-of-stock items, and replenishment needs at store level. | - Ensures shelves are stocked with fast-moving SKUs to prevent stockouts. | Daily or weekly, based on sales volume | High-traffic modern retail outlets. |
| **3. Planogram Compliance Report** | Evaluates adherence to shelf layouts and placement of products as per planogram guidelines. | - Ensures product visibility and maximizes shelf utilization. | Weekly or bi-weekly | Large-format stores like hypermarkets and supermarkets. |
| **4. Display and POP Material Report** | Details the setup, maintenance, and condition of promotional displays and point-of-purchase materials. | - Monitors the effectiveness and alignment of merchandising efforts with promotional campaigns. | Weekly or after setting up new promotions | Stores running active promotions. |
| **5. Shelf Health Report** | Provides an update on shelf conditions, product visibility, and placement issues. | - Ensures optimal shelf arrangements and addresses merchandising gaps. | Weekly or bi-weekly | All modern retail stores with significant footfall. |

continued...

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **6. Competitor Activity Report** | Captures insights on competitor displays, pricing, and promotions. | - Helps counter competition and refine merchandising strategies. | Weekly or as observed | Across all major modern trade outlets. |
| **7. Mystery Audit Report** | Independent assessment of merchandising activities by an unbiased observer. | - Identifies gaps in execution and compliance with planograms and standards. | Monthly or quarterly | Stores with significant sales |
| **8. Attendance and Productivity Report** | Tracks attendance, punctuality, and task completion for each team member. | - Monitors team efficiency and identifies underperforming merchandisers. | Daily or weekly | Across all territories under supervision. |

Table 7.5 Reports for Merchandisers

**Reports for In-Store Promoters**

| Type of Report | Description | Purpose | When to Receive | Where It's Relevant |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Sales Promotion Performance Report** | Tracks the effectiveness of in-store promotions, including sales generated and customer feedback. | - Measures ROI on promotions and identifies successful strategies. | End of each promotion or campaign | Stores hosting specific promotions or activities. |
| **2. Customer Engagement Report** | Documents interactions with customers, including queries addressed and product feedback. | - Enhances customer understanding and improves product positioning. | Weekly or post-promotional campaigns | During live in-store promotions or events. |
| **3. Trade Scheme Execution Report** | Monitors the implementation and retailer participation in ongoing trade schemes. | - Ensures proper communication and adoption of trade promotions. | Weekly during trade schemes | Across participating retail outlets. |
| **4. Sales Uplift Report** | Measures incremental sales generated during a promotion or activity. | - Evaluates the direct impact of promotions on sales and identifies trends. | Post-campaign analysis | Stores involved in promotional activities. |

continued...

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **5. Mystery Audit Report** | Independent assessment of in-store promotional activities by an unbiased observer. | - Evaluates customer interaction quality and compliance with promotional goals. | Monthly or quarterly | High-visibility outlets hosting promotions. |
| **6. Retailer Feedback Report** | Records feedback from store managers on the promoter's professionalism and effectiveness. | - Builds stronger retailer relationships and improves promoter engagement. | Monthly | Across all modern retail chains and stores. |
| **7. Training Feedback Report** | Captures feedback on training sessions provided to in-store promoters. | - Measures the effectiveness of training programs and identifies areas for improvement. | After each training session | Regional or cluster-level teams. |
| **8. Attendance and Productivity Report** | Tracks attendance, punctuality, and task completion for in-store promoters. | - Monitors promoter efficiency and ensures adherence to assigned schedules. | Daily or weekly | Across all assigned outlets. |

Table 7.6 Reports for In-Store Promoters

**Key Differences**

- **Merchandisers:** Focus on product visibility, planogram compliance, and display maintenance.
- **In-Store Promoters:** Emphasize customer engagement, sales generation, and execution of promotional activities.

Both sets of reports are crucial for effective supervision and achieving FMCG business objectives in modern retail outlets.

**Why These Reports Are Essential**

1. **Performance Monitoring:** Tracks the effectiveness of merchandising and promotional efforts.
2. **Data-Driven Decisions:** Provides actionable insights to refine strategies and improve execution.
3. **Proactive Issue Resolution:** Identifies gaps and challenges early, allowing for timely intervention.
4. **Alignment with Company Goals:** Ensures activities are in sync with broader sales and marketing objectives.

As a Sales Supervisor, regularly receiving these reports ensures efficient supervision, enhances accountability, and drives better outcomes in merchandising and promotional activities. The frequency and relevance of these reports help in maintaining smooth operations and achieving sales targets in modern retail outlets.

## 7.2.3 Types of Reports to be Prepared for Performance at Modern Trade Outlets

Reports are essential for evaluating performance at modern trade outlets, enabling businesses to track sales, monitor promotional activities, and assess inventory levels. They provide critical insights into customer behavior, team performance, and competitor strategies, helping identify improvement opportunities and ensure alignment with business objectives. By preparing and analyzing these reports, businesses can optimize operations, enhance product visibility, and make data-driven decisions to achieve greater efficiency and profitability in the highly competitive retail environment. The following are the different types of reports to be prepared for performance at modern trade outlets

| Report Type | Content | Purpose |
|---|---|---|
| **Sales Performance Report** | Detailed data on product sales, revenue generated, and target versus achievement analysis. | Tracks the performance of products in modern trade outlets and identifies best-performing SKUs. |
| **Promotional Campaign Performance Report** | Analysis of sales uplift, customer footfall, and ROI for promotional campaigns conducted in the outlet. | Evaluate the effectiveness of promotions and provide insights for improving future campaigns. |
| **Stock and Inventory Report** | Details on stock levels, stockouts, replenishment needs, and inventory turnover rates. | Ensures uninterrupted stock availability and identifies fast-moving or slow-moving items. |
| **Shelf Space Utilization Report** | Analysis of shelf space allocation, product placement, and compliance with planograms. | Optimizes shelf visibility and ensures compliance with merchandising standards. |
| **Customer Engagement Report** | Data on customer interactions, feedback, and responses to in-store promotions or displays. | Measures the impact of customer engagement activities and identifies areas for improvement. |
| **Visual Merchandising Report** | Evaluation of visual merchandising activities, including displays, endcaps, and promotional setups. | Ensures alignment with brand guidelines and enhances product visibility. |
| **Damages and Returns Report** | Information on damaged products, customer returns, and actions taken to address these issues. | Helps identify recurring issues and ensures timely resolution. |
| **Competitor Analysis Report** | Insights into competitor products, pricing, promotions, and shelf placement within the outlet. | Assists in adapting strategies to maintain a competitive edge. |
| **Team Performance Report** | Evaluation of the in-store team's performance, including plan adherence, task completion, and customer interactions. | Identifies training needs and rewards high-performing team members. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Conversion Ratio Report** | Data on the percentage of footfall converted into actual purchases for promoted products. | Measures the effectiveness of sales efforts and promotional activities. |
| **Budget Utilization Report** | Detailed breakdown of expenses incurred for merchandising and promotional activities at the outlet. | Tracks budget usage and ensures cost efficiency. |
| **Periodic Review and Action Plan Report** | Summary of overall performance, including key findings, challenges, and recommendations for improvement. | Guides future strategies and ensures alignment with business objectives. |

Table 7.7 Types of Reports to be Prepared for Performance at Modern Trade Outlets

## 7.2.4 Points to be Discussed During Review of Self-Performance with Supervisor/Manager on an Ongoing Basis

Regular self-performance reviews with a supervisor or manager are crucial for aligning individual contributions with organizational goals. These discussions provide an opportunity to evaluate achievements, address challenges, seek constructive feedback, and identify areas for improvement. They foster accountability, enhance skills, and create actionable plans to ensure ongoing professional growth and improved performance in the retail environment.

As a Sales Supervisor in FMCG sector, ongoing self-performance reviews with your supervisor/manager are essential for growth, alignment with company objectives, and addressing challenges effectively. Here are key discussion points, their purpose, timing, and relevance:

| Point of Discussion | Why It's Important | When to Discuss | Where It's Relevant |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Achievement of Sales Targets** | - To evaluate performance against assigned sales goals and identify areas for improvement or focus. | Weekly or monthly | During one-on-one meetings or formal reviews. |
| **2. Implementation of Trade Schemes** | - To assess the effectiveness of executed schemes and ensure alignment with promotional strategies. | Post-campaign or monthly | At the office or store-level visits. |
| **3. Merchandising Compliance** | - To ensure adherence to planograms, POP material placement, and display quality. | Weekly or during field visits | Across key modern trade outlets. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **4. Inventory Management and Stock Issues** | - To highlight and address stockouts, overstocking, or slow-moving SKUs. | Weekly or bi-weekly | Relevant to high-volume outlets. |
| **5. Retailer and Distributor Feedback** | - To share insights from trade partners regarding challenges, opportunities, or improvements. | Monthly | Across assigned outlets or during reviews. |
| **6. Market Trends and Competitor Activities** | - To discuss observations on competitor promotions, pricing, and new product launches. | Weekly or as observed | Across key markets and territories. |
| **7. Personal Development Goals** | - To align professional growth with company expectations and receive guidance on skill-building. | Quarterly | During formal review sessions. |
| **8. Team Performance and Management** | - To review the productivity and efficiency of merchandising and in-store promotion teams under your supervision. | Weekly or monthly | Relevant across all supervised territories. |
| **9. Challenges and Resolutions** | - To discuss obstacles faced in achieving objectives and brainstorm potential solutions. | Weekly or as needed | During field visits or one-on-one meetings. |
| **10. Budget Utilization** | - To ensure efficient use of trade budgets and discuss areas for optimization. | Monthly | Relevant to high-cost promotional activities. |
| **11. Training and Support Needs** | - To request specific training or resources required to enhance performance. | Quarterly or as needed | During planning or review sessions. |
| **12. Route Plan and Journey Plan Effectiveness** | - To evaluate the efficiency of assigned routes and suggest improvements for better time and resource management. | Weekly or bi-weekly | Across assigned territories. |
| **13. Customer Engagement Strategies** | - To refine approaches for engaging with retailers and store managers for stronger partnerships. | Monthly | Across high-value outlets. |

continued...

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **14. Success Stories and Best Practices** | - To share achievements and strategies that worked well, fostering a culture of continuous improvement. | Monthly or quarterly | During team meetings or formal reviews. |
| **15. Alignment with Company Goals** | - To ensure personal and team performance aligns with broader organizational objectives. | Monthly or quarterly | At the office or during strategy discussions. |

Table 7.8 Points to be Discussed During Review of Self-Performance

**Why These Discussions Are Important**

1. **Performance Optimization:** Ensures your efforts align with company expectations and targets.
2. **Problem-Solving:** Provides an opportunity to address challenges collaboratively and implement solutions.
3. **Skill Development:** Facilitates feedback and identifies areas for personal growth.
4. **Strategic Alignment:** Aligns daily activities with the company's long-term goals.
5. **Relationship Building:** Enhances communication and trust between you and your supervisor.

**When and Where to Discuss**

- **Frequency:** Weekly for operational updates; monthly or quarterly for formal performance reviews.
- **Location:** Office, during scheduled one-on-one meetings; or field visits for hands-on discussions.

Regular discussions with your supervisor ensure that your performance is evaluated holistically, challenges are addressed proactively, and you stay aligned with organizational goals. These touchpoints not only improve your current performance but also position you for long-term success in your role.

## Summary

- Offtake targets refer to sales goals for products purchased by end consumers from retail outlets within a specified time frame.
- Achieving offtake targets ensures efficient movement of goods from retail shelves, reflecting consumer demand.
- Offtake targets are critical for secondary sales and evaluating the effectiveness of sales strategies, promotions, and distributor-retailer collaboration.
- Meeting offtake targets is necessary for steady revenue generation, stock turnover, distributor relationships, secondary sales achievement, market share, brand visibility, retailer engagement, inventory management, and consumer loyalty.
- A junior sales supervisor should build strong rapport with category teams and store managers to achieve sales targets and foster collaboration.
- Key benefits of building rapport include securing prime shelf space, effective promotion execution, better inventory management, enhanced product placement, and support for new product launches.
- Dominant shelf space increases product visibility, improves sales performance, enhances brand recall, facilitates consumer decision-making, drives secondary sales, and influences buying behavior.

- The retail sales cycle involves market research, sales target setting, stock planning, product placement, stock replenishment, promotion, customer interaction, order processing, sales monitoring, stock management, and reporting.
- Sales closing techniques are strategies used by retail professionals to secure customer purchases by addressing hesitations, highlighting benefits, and creating urgency.
- Sales promotional schemes increase customer attraction, drive impulse buys, boost visibility, and stimulate trial purchases.
- Promotional schemes help clear stock, compete with rival brands, and drive sales during peak seasons.
- Not evaluating promotional schemes can lead to missed insights, wasted marketing budgets, unclear ROI, and reduced customer engagement.
- The failure to evaluate promotions can result in lost competitive advantage, inventory management issues, missed opportunities, and weak retailer relationships.
- Techniques for gathering information on competitors include market surveys, store visits, monitoring websites, social media, and competitor advertising.
- Key reports from merchandising and in-store promotion teams include sales performance, inventory, promotional effectiveness, customer feedback, and competitor analysis.
- Reports are essential for evaluating performance at modern trade outlets, optimizing operations, and enhancing profitability.
- Regular self-performance reviews with supervisors help align individual contributions with organizational goals and foster professional growth.

## Exercise

**Multiple-choice questions (MCQ):**

**1. What do offtake targets refer to in the retail and FMCG sectors?**

A) The goals set for the production of goods

B) The sales goals for products purchased by end consumers

C) The target number of retail outlets to be opened

D) The number of distributors to be included in the sales network

**Answer:** B) The sales goals for products purchased by end consumers

**2. Achieving offtake targets is necessary because it:**

A) Reduces manufacturing costs

B) Ensures steady revenue generation for retail outlets

C) Increases the cost of inventory

D) Lowers marketing expenses

**Answer**: B) Ensures steady revenue generation for retail outlets

**3. What does improving stock turnover due to achieving offtake targets help reduce?**

A) Marketing expenses

B) Inventory obsolescence

C) Product quality

D) Sales promotions

**Answer:** B) Inventory obsolescence

**4. Which of the following closing techniques involves asking an indirect question to gauge customer willingness?**

A) Trial Close

B) Assumptive Close

C) Emotional Close

D) Now-or-Never Close

**Answer:** A) Trial Close

**5. The Add-On Close technique involves:**

A) Offering a discount to the customer

B) Suggesting complementary products to enhance the purchase

C) Creating urgency with limited-time offers

D) Asking indirect questions to gauge customer willingness

**Answer:** B) Suggesting complementary products to enhance the purchase

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Why is achieving offtake targets crucial for business growth in retail?
2. How do closing techniques vary based on the customer's buying behavior?
3. What are the key types of reports that need to be prepared for monitoring sales performance in modern trade outlets?
4. Why is it important to have regular check-ins with supervisors or managers to review sales performance?
5. What are the benefits of implementing limited-time promotional offers to boost sales?

https://youtu.be/_UqZL9ccsLU?si=2FatO9VFjGS1im0W

Sales Closing Techniques Used in Retail Sales Cycle

https://youtu.be/96v8vjhL4Ok?si=39iB7mt7A90WKCg9

Role of Sales Promotional Schemes in Achieving Off-Take Targets

Skill India
कौशल भारत-कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

# 8. Implement sales promotion campaigns

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

Unit 8.1 Planning and Implementing Promotional Campaigns

Unit 8.2 Evaluating and Enhancing Promotional Campaigns

RAS/N0609

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Demonstrate ways in which products can be promoted to customers in a promotional campaign
2. Evaluate the effectiveness of promotions and report the results of the campaign
3. Explain the significance of organizing promotional campaigns to boost sales of the products

# Unit 8.1 Planning and Implementing Promotional Campaigns

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Identify potential opportunities to launch promotional campaigns
2. List the tools, equipment and resources required to launch a promotional campaign
3. List the merchandising and the visual merchandising guidelines that needs to be followed while implementing a promotional campaign
4. List the health and safety guidelines with respect to setting up product displays and Kiosks in a promotional campaign
5. Describe the role of each stake holder in setting up the promotional campaign

## 8.1.1 Potential Opportunities to Launch Promotional Campaigns

Promotional campaigns are essential for retailers to attract customers, boost sales, and strengthen brand loyalty. Identifying the right opportunities to launch these campaigns can maximize their effectiveness, especially in the Indian retail sector, where cultural, regional, and seasonal factors strongly influence buying behavior. The following are the potential opportunities to launch promotional campaigns:

Festive Seasons

Seasonal Changes

End-of-Season Sales

National Holidays and Events

Online Sale Events

New Product Launches

Loyalty and Membership Programs

Back-to-School/College Season

continued...

Year-End or New Year Sales

Local Events and Regional Opportunities

Flash Sales

Fig. 8.1 Potential Opportunities to Launch Promotional Campaigns

## 8.1.2 Tools, Equipment, and Resources Required to Launch Promotional Campaigns

Launching a successful promotional campaign in the retail sector requires careful planning and the right mix of tools, equipment, and resources. These elements are crucial for effectively executing campaigns and ensuring they reach the target audience. The following are the tools, equipment, and resources required to launch promotional campaigns:

| Category | Purpose | Examples |
|---|---|---|
| **Social Media Platforms** | To create and share engaging content, run ads, and interact with customers. | Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube |
| **Digital Advertising Tools** | For targeted advertising to specific demographics and geographies. | Google Ads, Meta Ads Manager |
| **Email Marketing Platforms** | To send promotional offers and newsletters to a customer database. | Mailchimp, Constant Contact |
| **Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Software** | To manage customer data, track engagement, and plan personalized campaigns. | Zoho CRM, Salesforce |
| **Graphic Design and Video Editing Tools** | To design promotional banners, posters, and video content. | Canva, Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Premiere Pro |
| **E-commerce and Website Management Tools** | To manage online stores and integrate promotional campaigns. | Shopify, WooCommerce |
| **Data Analytics Tools** | To track campaign performance and gather insights for optimization. | Google Analytics, Hotjar |
| **In-store Display Materials** | To promote offers and discounts to walk-in customers. | Posters, banners, digital screens, standees, window displays |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Product Sampling Equipment** | To distribute free samples during product trials. | Stalls, tables, sample packs, packaging |
| **Event Equipment** | For offline promotional activities like fairs or exhibitions. | Microphones, speakers, projectors, stage setup |
| **Promotional Materials** | To inform and attract customers to the campaign. | Flyers, brochures, pamphlets, discount coupons |
| **Giveaways and Merchandise** | To engage customers and increase brand recall. | Branded t-shirts, tote bags, keychains, mugs |

Table 8.1 Tools, Equipment, and Resources Required to Launch Promotional Campaigns

## 8.1.3 Merchandising and Visual Merchandising Guidelines to Implement Promotional Campaigns

Effective merchandising and visual merchandising play a pivotal role in the success of promotional campaigns in retail. By presenting products attractively and strategically, retailers can capture customers' attention, drive footfall, and boost sales.

**Merchandising Guidelines**

These guidelines focus on ensuring that the right products are available, positioned, and priced to align with the promotional campaign objectives.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Product Selection** | **Focus on Promotional Products:**<br>➢ Ensure that the products being promoted are well-stocked and prominently displayed.<br>➢ Include seasonal, high-demand, or newly launched products for better visibility.<br>**Product Bundling:**<br>➢ Offer product bundles (e.g., buy 1 get 1 free, combo offers) to encourage bulk purchases.<br>**Highlight Discounts and Offers:**<br>➢ Clearly mark the products with discounts using tags, labels, or stickers.<br>➢ Use signage to communicate offers like "Flat 50% Off" or "Limited Time Offer." |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Product Placement** | **Prime Shelf Placement:**<br>➢ Place promotional products at eye level to maximize visibility and customer interaction.<br>➢ Use end caps, checkout counters, and high-traffic areas for display.<br>**Zoning Strategy:**<br>➢ Group related products together (e.g., pairing snacks with beverages or sarees with matching accessories).<br>➢ Allocate specific zones for promotional items to create a focused shopping experience.<br>**FIFO (First In, First Out):**<br>➢ Rotate stock to ensure older items are sold first, avoiding wastage or expiry issues. |
| **Inventory Management** | **Stock Monitoring:**<br>➢ Regularly track inventory levels of promotional products to avoid stockouts.<br>➢ Ensure timely replenishment, especially for high-demand items.<br>**Backup Stock:**<br>➢ Keep additional stock in the storage area to handle sudden surges in demand during the campaign. |
| **Pricing and Tagging** | **Consistent Pricing:**<br>➢ Ensure that promotional prices are updated in the POS system and match the displayed price tags.<br>**Price Labels:**<br>➢ Use clear, bold price tags or stickers to highlight discounted rates and offers.<br>➢ Include details like "Original Price," "Discount Percentage," and "Final Price." |
| **Compliance with Regulations** | **Adhere to MRP Guidelines:**<br>➢ Ensure that promotional pricing does not exceed the Maximum Retail Price (MRP) as per Indian regulations.<br>**Terms and Conditions:**<br>➢ Display terms of offers (e.g., “Valid till stocks last”) prominently near the promotional area. |

Table 8.2 Merchandising Guidelines

**Visual Merchandising Guidelines**

Visual merchandising ensures that the store environment is visually appealing and encourages customers to engage with promotional products.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Store Layout and Design** | **Attractive Entrance Display:**<br>➢ Create eye-catching window displays showcasing promotional products.<br>➢ Use mannequins, digital screens, or thematic props to highlight campaign themes.<br>**Customer Flow Management:**<br>➢ Arrange aisles and display units to guide customers naturally towards the promotional section.<br>**Clear Navigation:**<br>➢ Use signage and floor decals to direct customers to promotional zones. |
| **Display Techniques** | **Thematic Displays:**<br>➢ Use themes related to festivals (e.g., Diwali, Holi) or special occasions (e.g., Back-to-School, Wedding Season) for campaigns.<br>➢ Incorporate Indian cultural elements like rangoli patterns, diyas, or ethnic motifs.<br>**Use of Color:**<br>➢ Choose vibrant colors (e.g., red for sales, green for eco-friendly products) to grab attention.<br>➢ Maintain consistency in color schemes across the promotional area.<br>**Props and Decorations:**<br>➢ Add props like balloons, banners, or festive decorations to make the campaign visually appealing.<br>**Lighting:**<br>➢ Use focused lighting to highlight promotional displays and create a warm, inviting atmosphere. |
| **Signage and Communication** | **Informative Signage:**<br>➢ Include key campaign details like discounts, offers, or product benefits on signage.<br>➢ Use bilingual or multilingual signs (e.g., English and regional languages) to cater to diverse Indian customers.<br>**Call-to-Action (CTA):**<br>➢ Use CTAs like "Shop Now," "Limited Time Offer," or "Don't Miss Out" on banners and posters.<br>**Digital Screens:**<br>➢ Leverage in-store digital screens to display promotional videos, ads, and product highlights. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Customer Engagement Displays** | **Interactive Elements:**<br>➢ Include touchscreens or QR codes for customers to explore products or avail discounts.<br>➢ Set up photo booths or social media walls for customers to engage and share.<br>**Live Demonstrations:**<br>➢ Organize live product demos or sampling events to engage customers and encourage immediate purchases. |
| **Seasonal and Cultural Relevance** | **Festival-Based Promotions:**<br>➢ Decorate stores with traditional elements during festivals to resonate with customers.<br>**Local Preferences:**<br>➢ Tailor displays to suit local tastes and cultural norms, such as highlighting regional specialties or seasonal products. |

Table 8.3 Visual Merchandising Guidelines

## 8.1.4 Health and Safety Guidelines to Set Up Product Displays and Kiosks in Promotional Campaigns

Health and safety guidelines are crucial for ensuring a secure and organized environment during promotional campaigns. By following these health and safety guidelines, retailers can create a safe environment for both employees and customers, minimizing the risk of accidents and injuries during promotional campaigns.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Physical Safety** | **Lifting:**<br>➢ Always use proper lifting techniques to avoid back injuries, especially when handling heavy products or large displays.<br>➢ Utilize lifting aids like dollies or hand trucks when necessary.<br>**Stability:**<br>➢ Securely fasten all display components to prevent tipping or falling.<br>➢ Use appropriate anchoring mechanisms for kiosks and large displays to prevent them from toppling over.<br>**Fall Prevention:**<br>➢ Use sturdy ladders and step stools with non-slip surfaces.<br>➢ Ensure proper ladder placement and secure footing when reaching high areas.<br>➢ Consider using safety harnesses for high-reach setups. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Electrical Safety** | **Power Sources:**<br>➢ Check all electrical cords and outlets for damage before use.<br>➢ Use grounded power cords and surge protectors.<br>**Wiring:**<br>➢ Properly route electrical wires to avoid tripping hazards and damage.<br>➢ Never overload circuits.<br>**Equipment:**<br>➢ Inspect all electrical equipment (lights, displays, etc.) for damage before use.<br>➢ Ensure proper grounding of electrical devices. |
| **Fire Safety** | **Flammable Materials:**<br>➢ Avoid using flammable materials in displays.<br>➢ Properly store any flammable materials used in the setup.<br>**Fire Extinguishers:**<br>➢ Ensure readily accessible fire extinguishers are present and staff are trained in their use.<br>**Exit Paths:**<br>➢ Maintain clear access to emergency exits. |
| **Display Setup and Aisle Access** | **Placement:**<br>➢ Position displays strategically to avoid blocking aisles and egress routes.<br>➢ Maintain adequate clearance for customer movement.<br>**Clear Aisles:**<br>➢ Regularly check for obstructions in aisles and promptly remove any hazards.<br>**Accessibility:**<br>➢ Ensure displays are accessible to customers with disabilities, including appropriate heights and clear pathways. |
| **Inspections and Maintenance** | **Regular Checks:**<br>➢ Conduct regular inspections of displays for damage, loose components, and potential hazards.<br>**Maintenance:**<br>➢ Promptly repair any identified issues.<br>➢ Clean displays regularly to maintain appearance and safety. |

Table 8.4 Health and Safety Guidelines to Set Up Product Displays and Kiosks

## 8.1.5 Role of Stakeholders in Setting Up Promotional Campaigns

A successful promotional campaign in the retail sector involves collaboration among multiple stakeholders, each playing a crucial role in planning, execution, and monitoring.

**Marketing Team**
- Develops the overall promotional strategy, including campaign objectives, target audience, messaging, and budget.

**Sales Team**
- Executes the promotional campaign at the store level, interacting directly with customers.

**Merchandising Team**
- Ensures products are effectively displayed to maximize visibility and appeal.

**Visual Merchandisers**
- Create visually appealing displays that attract customers and enhance the shopping experience.

**Store Managers**
- Oversee the implementation of the promotional campaign at the store level and ensure smooth operations.

**Finance Team**
- Manage the budget and financial aspects of the promotional campaign.

**Customer Service Team**
- Provide support to customers and address any inquiries or issues related to the promotion.

**Digital Marketing Team**
- Promote the campaign through online channels and engage with the digital audience.

**Supply Chain and Logistics Team**
- Manage the flow of products to ensure timely availability and delivery to stores.

Fig. 8.2 Role of Stakeholders in Setting Up Promotional Campaigns

# Unit 8.2 Evaluating and Enhancing Promotional Campaigns

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain how promotions can lead to future sales
2. Explain how seasonal trends affect sales of the products
3. Explain the impact of customer buying behavior on the success of a promotional campaign
4. List the parameters used to evaluate the success of a promotional campaign
5. Explain the importance of evaluating and reporting the effectiveness of the promotional campaign

## 8.2.1 Impact of Promotions on Future Sales

Sales promotions are short-term incentives aimed at boosting the purchase of products or services. These promotions play a significant role in influencing customer behavior, increasing immediate sales, and building long-term relationships with customers. Promotions like festive discounts, combo offers, and cashback schemes have a direct and measurable impact on future sales.

Examples of sales promotions:

- Buy One Get One Free during festive seasons like Diwali.
- End-of-season sales in fashion retail.
- Cashback offers from mobile wallets (Paytm, PhonePe).

**The impact of sales promotions on future sales is given below:**

**Increase in sales volume:** Promotions attract budget-conscious consumers, leading to a spike in purchases.

**Customer Attraction:** Promotions attract both existing and new customers, boosting short-term revenue.


**Repeat Purchases:** Effective promotions can encourage customers to make repeat purchases, fostering loyalty to the brand.


**Clearing Stock:** Promotions are an effective way to clear out old or slow-moving inventory, making room for new products.

continued...


**Brand loyalty:** Effective promotions enhance customer satisfaction, fostering brand loyalty over time.

**Word of mouth:** Happy customers recommend the brand to others, expanding the customer base.

Fig. 8.3 Impact of Sales Promotions

## 8.2.2 Effect of Seasonal Trends on Sales of Products

Seasonal trends are a crucial factor in the retail sector, especially in a diverse country like India, where cultural, climatic, and festive seasons influence consumer buying behavior. Understanding how these seasonal shifts affect product sales is important for effectively planning inventory, marketing, and promotional strategies.

**Types of Seasonal Trends in India**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Climate-Driven Trends** | **Summer:**<br>➢ Products like air conditioners, coolers, sunscreen, and summer apparel (t-shirts, sunglasses) see a spike in demand.<br>➢ Consumers focus on products that help them cope with high temperatures.<br>**Winter:**<br>➢ Woolen clothing, heating appliances, and hot beverages (tea, coffee) experience increased sales.<br>➢ Warm clothes, blankets, and heating solutions also gain traction.<br>**Monsoon:**<br>➢ Raincoats, waterproof footwear, umbrellas, and pest control products see a rise in sales. |
| **Festival-Driven Trends** | **Diwali:**<br>➢ One of the biggest retail periods in India, with demand for items like clothing, electronics, jewelry, home décor, and sweets.<br>➢ The promotion of gift sets, decorations, and traditional items sees a surge.<br>**Eid:**<br>➢ Eid shopping in India includes traditional clothing (sarees, kurtas), sweets, and home appliances, as well as luxury items for gifting.<br>**Christmas:**<br>➢ Demand for gifts, decorative items, food and beverages (cakes, chocolates), and winter clothing peaks. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Event-Driven Trends** | **Wedding Season:**<br>➢ Typically around the winter months, this period sees an uptick in sales of jewelry, apparel, cosmetics, and home goods.<br>➢ Retailers often launch bridal collections, exclusive offers, and festive promotions.<br>**Back-to-School:**<br>➢ Stationery, bags, uniforms, and electronic gadgets (especially for students) see increased sales during this period. |

Table 8.5 Types of Seasonal Trends in India

**Impact of Seasonal Trends on Sales**

**I. Increased Demand During Peak Seasons**

**Higher Volume Sales:**

- ➢ As festivals like Diwali and Christmas approach, retailers see a significant rise in sales volume due to consumer eagerness to buy gifts, clothing, and seasonal essentials.
- ➢ **Example:** A clothing retailer may experience a spike in sales of traditional attire before Diwali.

**Bundled Offers:**

- ➢ Seasonal trends allow retailers to bundle products together at attractive prices. For instance, bundled gift packs or combo offers around festivals can increase the average basket size and encourage impulse purchases.

**II. Fluctuations in Product Preferences**

**Shift in Product Categories:**

- ➢ During different seasons, consumers tend to shift focus towards specific product categories.
- ➢ Example: Air conditioners, coolers, and bottled beverages are in demand during summer, while blankets, heaters, and warm beverages are prioritized in winter.

**Demand for Limited-Time Products:**

- ➢ Retailers often create season-specific products that drive sales during particular times of the year. For example, festive-themed packaging or limited-edition products attract consumers looking for novelty items during festivals.

**III. Promotional Campaigns Linked to Seasonal Trends**

**Discounts and Offers:**

- ➢ Retailers often offer discounts and sales during seasonal peaks to attract customers. These promotions help boost sales volume during times when consumer spending is high.
- ➢ **Example:** Amazon's Great Indian Festival or Flipkart’s Big Billion Days during the festive season leads to a surge in online shopping across various product categories.

**Product Visibility:**

- ➢ Seasonal trends help increase product visibility. For instance, ice creams and cold beverages are marketed heavily during the summer months, while winter wear is promoted as the cold season begins.

**Impact on Inventory and Supply Chain**

**Stocking for Seasonal Demand:**

- Retailers must forecast seasonal trends to ensure adequate stock for high-demand periods. For example, increased sales of winter clothes during the winter months necessitate effective inventory management.

**Supply Chain Adjustments:**

- A timely supply chain becomes critical during festive seasons, especially when demand spikes. Retailers need to ensure they can replenish stock quickly to avoid stockouts during high-demand periods.
- **Example:** During Diwali, brands may have to restock quickly due to the high demand for lights, decorations, and gift items.

## 8.2.3 Impact of Customer Buying Behaviour on Success of Promotional Campaigns

Customer buying behavior plays a significant role in determining the effectiveness and success of a promotional campaign. Understanding how customers make purchasing decisions helps retailers tailor their campaigns to align with consumer preferences, needs, and buying patterns. The following are some key ways customer buying behavior impacts promotional campaigns:

1. **Product Appeal and Customer Needs**
   - **Personalized Offers:** Customers are more likely to respond positively to promotions that cater to their specific needs, preferences, or desires. For example, discounts on products they frequently purchase or need can drive higher engagement and conversion rates.
   - **Emotional Buying:** Promotions that evoke emotional responses (e.g., festive promotions, discounts for causes) can increase consumer interest and drive impulsive buying behavior.
2. **Price Sensitivity**
   - **Discount Effectiveness:** Price-sensitive customers are more likely to be drawn to promotions that offer substantial discounts or value-for-money offers. Understanding the price threshold at which customers feel motivated to buy can enhance the success of the campaign.
   - **Perceived Value:** Even during a promotion, customers are keen on assessing the true value of a product. If a discount is perceived as substantial enough or the promotion adds clear value (e.g., a bundle deal), it increases the likelihood of a purchase.
3. **Timing and Seasonality**
   - Seasonal and Event-Driven Purchases: Customer buying behavior often shifts with seasons, festivals, or special events. Promotions that align with these patterns (e.g., Diwali discounts, back-to-school sales) are more likely to resonate with customers and boost sales.
   - Urgency and Scarcity: Limited-time offers or promotions with a sense of urgency (e.g., "Hurry, while stocks last!") can trigger quick decision-making, especially among customers who tend to delay purchases.
4. **Customer Trust and Brand Loyalty**
   - **Brand Perception:** A promotional campaign's success is influenced by the level of trust and loyalty customers have towards a brand. Existing customers are more likely to engage with a brand's promotional offers, as they feel more confident in the product's quality and value.

- **Reputation-Based Influence:** Positive experiences with past campaigns or the brand's reputation for quality can lead to repeat purchases and long-term customer loyalty, driving campaign success.

5. **Social and Peer Influence**

- **Word of Mouth:** Customers often rely on recommendations from friends, family, or online reviews. If a promotional campaign is well-received by a small group, it can create a ripple effect, drawing more customers.
- **Social Media Influence:** In today's digital age, customers often look to social media for guidance on their purchases. Campaigns that are effectively marketed on platforms like Instagram or Facebook, and are shared by influencers, can see a higher conversion rate.

6. **Convenience and Accessibility**

- **Ease of Purchase:** Customers prefer campaigns that offer convenience, whether it's through easy online shopping, quick checkout processes, or home delivery services. Promotions that integrate well with customers' preferred shopping methods will likely see higher success.
- **In-Store Experience:** For physical stores, the ease of access to the promotional section, clear signage, and well-organized displays also play a key role in encouraging purchases.

7. **Perception of Scarcity and Exclusivity**

- **Limited-Time Offers:** Customers are often motivated by promotions that create a sense of urgency or exclusivity. "Only 10 items left" or "Available for the next 48 hours" can drive immediate purchases from customers who fear missing out on the deal.
- **Exclusive Deals:** Customers respond well to offers that appear to be exclusive, either for loyalty members or select customer groups. These can create a sense of privilege and increase engagement.

## 8.2.4 Parameters Used to Evaluate the Success of Promotional Campaigns

Evaluating the effectiveness of a promotional campaign is crucial for understanding its impact on sales, brand awareness, and customer engagement. The following are the key parameters used to measure the success of a promotional campaign:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Conversion rate:** | Percentage of visitors who take a desired action like making a purchase, signifying campaign effectiveness in driving sales. |
| **Customer lifetime value (CLV):** | Total revenue a customer is likely to generate throughout their relationship with the company, indicating the long-term value of acquired customers. |
| **Return on investment (ROI):** | Profit gained relative to the cost of the campaign, is a crucial metric for measuring overall success. |
| **Click-through rate (CTR):** | Percentage of people who click on a link after seeing an ad, showing how effective the ad is in driving clicks. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cost per lead (CPL):** | Cost to acquire a new lead, helping to evaluate the efficiency of lead generation efforts. |
| **Customer acquisition cost (CAC):** | The average cost to acquire a new customer. |
| **Cost per click (CPC):** | Cost of each click on an online ad. |
| **Website traffic:** | Number of visitors to the retail website, indicating reach and potential customer engagement. |
| **Bounce rate:** | Percentage of visitors who leave a website quickly without interacting, suggesting potential issues with the landing page. |
| **Brand awareness:** | How familiar customers are with the brand, measured through surveys or brand mentions. |
| **Engagement:** | Level of interaction with promotional content, including likes, shares, and comments on social media. |

Table 8.5 Types of Seasonal Trends in India

## 8.2.5 Importance to Evaluate and Report the Effectiveness of Promotional Campaigns

Evaluating and reporting the effectiveness of a promotional campaign is crucial for understanding its impact on sales, customer engagement, and overall business performance. As a Junior Supervisor Sales, this process provides valuable insights into whether the promotional objectives were met, such as driving increased foot traffic, boosting sales, and promoting customer loyalty. Through careful assessment of key metrics like sales growth, customer responses, and product performance, it becomes possible to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the campaign, enabling the team to make data-driven decisions for future campaigns.

This evaluation also aids in optimizing resource allocation and improving the customer experience. By analyzing factors like budget efficiency and team performance, it helps ensure that resources are used effectively in future campaigns. Moreover, reporting on the success or shortcomings of the promotion encourages accountability and transparency within the team and across departments, fostering continuous improvement. Regularly reviewing and reporting on campaign outcomes not only enhances future promotional strategies but also supports the development and training of the sales team.

## Summary

- Sales promotions are short-term incentives to boost product or service purchases, influencing customer behavior and increasing immediate sales.
- Examples include "Buy One Get One Free," end-of-season sales, and cashback offers.
- Sales promotions increase sales volume, attract customers, encourage repeat purchases, clear stock, build brand loyalty, and promote word of mouth.
- Seasonal trends, such as climate, festivals, and events, impact retail sales, influencing product demand.
- Climate-driven trends include air conditioners in summer, woolen clothes in winter, and rain gear in monsoon.
- Festival-driven trends include high demand during Diwali, Eid, and Christmas for gifts, clothing, and festive items.
- Event-driven trends like wedding seasons and back-to-school periods increase sales of specific products like jewelry, clothing, and stationery.
- Peak seasons lead to higher volume sales and the use of bundled offers to increase average basket size.
- Seasonal shifts in product preferences occur, such as a demand for coolers in summer and heaters in winter.
- Retailers link promotional campaigns to seasonal trends, using discounts and offers to boost sales.
- Stocking for seasonal demand and quick supply chain adjustments are necessary during peak seasons.
- Promotional campaigns are launched during festive seasons, end-of-season sales, and national holidays to attract customers.
- Tools for campaigns include social media, digital ads, CRM software, email marketing, and event equipment.
- Effective merchandising is crucial for driving sales and customer engagement.
- Key merchandising guidelines include product selection, bundling, pricing, and placement for visibility and customer interaction.
- Visual merchandising ensures appealing store layouts and customer flow toward promotional areas.
- Health and safety guidelines are important during campaigns to ensure a safe environment for both employees and customers.
- Physical safety involves proper lifting techniques, display stability, and fall prevention.
- Electrical and fire safety include checking cords and wiring, proper storage of flammable materials, and ensuring fire extinguishers are accessible.
- Display setup must avoid blocking aisles, ensuring clear paths and accessibility for all customers.
- Regular inspections and maintenance of displays are essential for safety and functionality.

## Exercise

**Multiple-choice questions (MCQs):**

**1. What are sales promotions primarily aimed at?**

A) Building long-term customer loyalty

B) Short-term incentives to boost sales

C) Increasing production capacity

D) Reducing advertising costs

**Answer:** B) Short-term incentives to boost sales

**2. Which of the following is an example of a sales promotion?**

A) Television advertisement

B) Newspaper editorial

C) Buy One Get One Free offer during Diwali

D) Customer feedback survey

**Answer:** C) Buy One Get One Free offer during Diwali

3. What is a common impact of effective sales promotions on customer behavior?

A) Increased skepticism about the brand

B) Decrease in repeat purchases

C) Attraction of both new and existing customers

D) Reduction in product visibility

**Answer:** C) Attraction of both new and existing customers

**4. Which seasonal trend influences the demand for air conditioners and sunglasses?**

A) Winter

B) Monsoon

C) Summer

D) Festival season

**Answer:** C) Summer

**5. Which product category typically sees increased demand during the monsoon season?**

A) Woolen clothing and heating appliances

B) Raincoats, umbrellas, and waterproof footwear

C) Air conditioners and sunscreen

D) Traditional clothing and sweets

**Answer:** B) Raincoats, umbrellas, and waterproof footwear

**Answer the following questions:**

1. What role do seasonal trends play in planning product inventories and sales strategies?
2. How can businesses ensure compliance with health and safety regulations for promotional displays?
3. Why is it important to analyze return on investment (ROI) when assessing promotional effectiveness?
4. How can over-reliance on promotions negatively impact future sales and profitability?
5. What role does impulse buying play in the success of promotional activities?

https://youtu.be/WpUAN9IsXPI?si=iMCa2qsmPy59-_R-

Parameters Used to Evaluate the Success of Promotional Campaigns

https://youtu.be/AjxVqbyUDo8?si=YvlUD14jQJa2IM-9

Tools, Equipment, and Resources Required to Launch Promotional Campaigns

# 9. Manage waste

Unit 9.1 Waste Management

RAS/N0609

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Demonstrate the process to ensure disposal of waste in a safe and correct manner
2. State the statutory guidelines with respect to waste disposal

# Unit 9.1 Waste Management

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain why waste must be handled and disposed correctly
2. List the statutory guidelines for disposing the waste and recyclable waste in a safe manner
3. Explain the safe practices followed in disposing off different types of wastes

## 9.1.1 Importance of Proper Handling and Disposal of Waste

Proper handling and disposal of waste in retail are essential for maintaining a clean, safe, and compliant environment. It helps prevent health hazards, ensures product quality, and reduces the environmental impact. Adhering to waste management regulations also protects the retailer from legal issues.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Hygiene and Safety**<br> | ➢ Proper waste management ensures a clean and sanitary environment for both employees and customers.<br>➢ Avoids the attraction of pests, which can lead to contamination and health hazards.<br>➢ Prevents the spread of bacteria, particularly in areas dealing with perishable goods, ensuring product quality and safety. |
| **Environmental Responsibility**<br> | ➢ Proper waste handling reduces the environmental footprint of retail operations.<br>➢ Promotes recycling, composting, and reducing waste sent to landfills, contributing to sustainability efforts.<br>➢ Supports the retailer's commitment to green practices, which can attract environmentally conscious customers. |
| **Compliance with Regulations**<br> | ➢ Correct waste disposal ensures compliance with local, state, and national environmental regulations.<br>➢ Failure to adhere to waste disposal laws can result in fines and legal consequences.<br>➢ Helps in maintaining the retailer's reputation by following health and safety guidelines. |
| **Brand Reputation**<br> | ➢ Retailers known for responsible waste management are viewed positively by customers, enhancing brand image.<br>➢ Consumers are increasingly supportive of businesses that implement sustainable practices, leading to customer loyalty. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Financial Efficiency**<br> | ➢ Efficient waste disposal methods can reduce the costs associated with waste handling, such as fees for improper disposal.<br>➢ Recycling and reusing materials can cut down on expenses related to waste management and disposal services. |
| **Resource Recovery**<br> | ➢ Proper separation and recycling of waste materials allow for resource recovery, turning waste into valuable raw materials. |

Table 9.1 Importance of Proper Handling and Disposal of Waste

## 9.1.2 Statutory Guidelines for Disposing Waste and Recyclable Waste in a Safe Manner

Statutory guidelines for disposing of waste and recyclable waste ensure businesses adhere to environmental and legal standards while promoting sustainability. These regulations mandate proper segregation, safe handling, and disposal of hazardous, biodegradable, and non-biodegradable waste.

1. **Compliance with Local Waste Management Laws**
   - ➢ Adhere to the waste disposal laws set by local municipal corporations or state pollution control boards.
   - ➢ Segregate waste at the source into biodegradable, non-biodegradable, and hazardous categories as per government mandates.
2. **Hazardous Waste Management Rules**
   - ➢ Follow the **Hazardous and Other Wastes (Management and Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2016**, for handling and disposing of hazardous materials such as chemicals, expired products, or batteries.
   - ➢ Use authorized waste disposal agencies certified by the state pollution control board to manage hazardous waste.
3. **Recycling Regulations**
   - ➢ Comply with the **Plastic Waste Management Rules, 2016,** for proper recycling and disposal of plastic waste.
   - ➢ Implement Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) policies to ensure recyclable materials like packaging are managed effectively.
4. **E-Waste Disposal**
   - ➢ Adhere to the **E-Waste (Management) Rules, 2016**, for the disposal of electronic waste like old point-of-sale systems, damaged electronics, or lighting equipment.
   - ➢ Ensure electronic waste is handed over to authorized e-waste recyclers or dismantlers.

5. **Bio-Medical Waste Rules**
   - If applicable, dispose of bio-medical waste (e.g., in pharmaceutical retail) as per the **Bio-Medical Waste Management Rules, 2016.**
   - Maintain proper records of bio-medical waste disposal and use approved incineration methods when required.
6. **Segregation and Labeling**
   - Ensure clear labeling of waste bins for recyclables, non-recyclables, and hazardous waste.
   - Educate staff on segregation practices to comply with statutory guidelines.
7. **Record Keeping**
   - Maintain detailed records of waste disposal processes, including the quantity of waste generated, transported, and disposed of, as required by regulations.
   - Submit periodic compliance reports to local authorities.
8. **Transportation and Disposal**
   - Use licensed waste transporters to move waste to authorized disposal or recycling facilities.
   - Avoid illegal dumping or burning of waste to prevent environmental and legal consequences.
9. **Penalty Compliance**
   - Be aware of penalties for non-compliance under regulations like the **Environment Protection Act, 1986.**
   - Conduct regular audits to ensure adherence to all statutory guidelines.
10. **Public Awareness Initiatives**
    - Participate in government campaigns like **Swachh Bharat Abhiyan** to promote waste segregation and recycling.
    - Educate customers about sustainable practices, such as returning recyclable packaging or avoiding single-use plastics.

## 9.1.3 Safe Practices to Dispose of Different Types of Wastes

Proper waste disposal is crucial in retail to maintain hygiene, comply with legal standards, and promote sustainability. Adhering to legal and safety guidelines minimizes health risks, enhances brand reputation, and supports sustainable business practices. The following are the safe practices to dispose of different types of waste

| | |
|---|---|
| **Biodegradable Waste**  | ➢ Use designated bins for biodegradable waste and ensure proper segregation from other types of waste.<br>➢ Partner with local composting facilities or create in-house composting solutions to manage organic waste responsibly.<br>➢ Dispose of food waste in line with company and legal food safety requirements to avoid contamination and health risks.<br>➢ **Examples:** Food scraps, paper, and plant-based packaging materials. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Non-Biodegradable Waste**<br> | ➢ Segregate recyclable materials such as plastic bottles, glass jars, and aluminum cans in clearly labeled bins.<br>➢ Follow company procedures for re-usable and recyclable waste materials to ensure efficient resource utilization.<br>➢ Work with authorized recyclers to ensure these materials are processed and reused safely.<br>➢ **Examples:** Plastics, glass, and metal packaging. |
| **Hazardous Waste**<br> | ➢ Follow Hazardous Waste Management Rules and store waste in leak-proof containers to prevent contamination.<br>➢ Use authorized hazardous waste collection services for transportation and disposal at certified facilities.<br>➢ **Examples:** Expired cleaning chemicals, batteries, or damaged electrical products. |
| **E-Waste**<br> | ➢ Comply with E-Waste Management Rules by handing over electronic waste to certified e-waste recyclers.<br>➢ Ensure proper documentation for the safe transfer and recycling of e-waste.<br>➢ **Examples:** Old POS systems, damaged electronics, and lighting equipment. |
| **Plastic Waste**<br> | ➢ Reduce the use of single-use plastics by switching to eco-friendly alternatives.<br>➢ Follow company procedures to recycle unwanted packaging materials and dispose of plastic waste as per Plastic Waste Management Rules.<br>➢ Partner with recycling organizations to ensure proper handling.<br>➢ **Examples:** Single-use plastics, plastic wrappers, and bags. |
| **Biomedical Waste**<br> | ➢ Follow Bio-Medical Waste Management Rules and use specialized collection and disposal services.<br>➢ Ensure proper labeling of biomedical waste and dispose of it through authorized incineration units.<br>➢ **Examples:** Expired medicines or medical supplies in pharmaceutical retail. |

Table 9.2 Safe Practices to Dispose of Different Types of Wastes

## Summary

- Proper waste management in retail ensures a clean, safe, and compliant environment, preventing health hazards, ensuring product quality, and reducing environmental impact.
- It helps avoid pests, contamination, and the spread of bacteria, particularly in areas with perishable goods.
- Promotes environmental responsibility by reducing waste, supporting recycling, composting, and sustainability efforts.
- Compliance with waste disposal laws avoids fines and legal issues, and ensures adherence to health and safety guidelines.
- Retailers known for responsible waste management improve brand reputation and customer loyalty.
- Efficient waste disposal reduces handling costs and supports resource recovery by recycling materials.
- Adhering to statutory waste management regulations ensures businesses meet environmental and legal standards.
- Waste must be segregated into biodegradable, non-biodegradable, and hazardous categories as per government mandates.
- Hazardous waste, e-waste, and bio-medical waste must be handled following specific regulations and disposed of through authorized agencies.
- Clear labeling of waste bins and staff education on segregation are essential for compliance.
- Regular record-keeping and audits ensure compliance and provide documentation for waste disposal processes.
- Retailers must avoid illegal dumping and use licensed transporters for waste disposal.
- Penalties for non-compliance can be severe, and regular audits are needed to maintain adherence to regulations.
- Participating in public awareness campaigns can promote sustainability and encourage customers to engage in eco-friendly practices.
- Proper disposal of biodegradable, non-biodegradable, hazardous, e-waste, plastic, and biomedical waste requires specific practices, segregation, and authorized disposal services.
- Examples of waste include food scraps, plastics, batteries, old electronics, and expired medicines, all of which must be disposed of according to legal and safety guidelines.

## Exercise

**Multiple-choice questions (MCQs):**

**1. What is the primary benefit of proper waste management in retail?**

a) Reducing employee workload

b) Maintaining a clean and compliant environment

c) Increasing product pricing

d) Attracting more suppliers

**Answer:** b) Maintaining a clean and compliant environment

**2. What is one-way proper waste management supports hygiene and safety in retail?**

a) Encouraging the use of single-use plastics

b) Attracting environmentally conscious customers

c) Avoiding the attraction of pests

d) Increasing sales revenue

**Answer:** c) Avoiding the attraction of pests

**3. Which practice reduces the environmental footprint in retail waste management?**

a) Burning hazardous waste

b) Using unauthorized waste transporters

c) Promoting recycling and composting

d) Mixing biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste

**Answer**: c) Promoting recycling and composting

**4. Why is compliance with waste disposal regulations critical for retailers?**

a) It eliminates the need for waste segregation.

b) It protects the retailer from legal issues and fines.

c) It allows dumping waste in open areas.

d) It reduces customer complaints about pricing.

**Answer:** b) It protects the retailer from legal issues and fines.

**5. What is an example of biodegradable waste in retail?**

a) Plastic bottles

b) Food scraps

c) Expired cleaning chemicals

d) Old POS systems

**Answer:** b) Food scraps

**Answer the following questions:**

1. How does improper waste disposal impact the environment and public health?
2. Name any two Non-Biodegradable Waste.
3. What statutory guidelines govern the disposal of waste and recyclable materials?
4. Name any three Plastic Waste.
5. What are the recommended safe practices for disposing of hazardous waste?

https://youtu.be/
jVi7YJtr6_I?si=UPaXWeieDqFNQSON

Safe Practices to Dispose of Different Types of Wastes

Skill India
कौशल भारत-कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

# 10. Build and retain sales relationship with customers

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India



RAS/N0610

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain the techniques to propose win – win sales propositions to the customers
2. Explain the need to build and retain good sales relationships with the customers

# Unit 10.1 Establishing and Maintaining Sales Relationships with Customers

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain the importance of building rapport with the customers
2. List ways to give customers a positive impression of self and the organisation
3. Identify the customers with whom the organisation should be building long term and profitable relationship
4. List the interpersonal skills required to establish relationships and build rapport with customers
5. Outline the need to assess the risk and potential benefits of the relationship

## 10.1.1 Importance of Building Rapport with Customers

Building rapport with customers in retail is essential for creating trust, ensuring satisfaction, and fostering long-term relationships.

**1. Customer Trust and Loyalty**

- Building rapport fosters trust between the retailer and the customer. Trust is essential for developing long-term relationships and ensuring customers return to the store.
- A strong rapport encourages customer loyalty, leading to repeat business and positive word-of-mouth referrals.

**2. Enhanced Customer Experience**

- Understanding customers' preferences and needs allows for personalized service, enhancing their overall shopping experience.
- Customers who feel valued and understood are more likely to be satisfied with their shopping experience, increasing their likelihood of returning.

**3. Effective Problem Resolution**

- A good rapport makes it easier to deal with customer complaints or problems. Customers who trust the retailer are more likely to communicate their issues calmly and openly.
- Building rapport helps in providing suitable sales solutions that meet the customers' needs and resolve their issues effectively.

**4. Increased Sales and Revenue**

- A strong relationship with customers enables sales staff to upsell and cross-sell products more effectively, leading to increased sales and revenue.
- Satisfied customers are more likely to recommend the store to friends and family, driving new business.

**5. Understanding Customer Needs**

- Regular interaction with customers provides valuable feedback on their preferences, expectations, and experiences.
- Understanding customer needs allows retailers to offer tailored promotions and products that are more likely to appeal to them.

6. **Customer Retention**
   - Building rapport ensures an ongoing relationship with customers, making them less likely to switch to competitors.
   - Engaged customers are more likely to participate in loyalty programs, further strengthening their connection to the brand.
7. **Positive Store Atmosphere**
   - A positive rapport between staff and customers creates a friendly and welcoming store atmosphere.
   - Happy and engaged customers contribute to higher employee morale, as staff enjoy interacting with satisfied customers.
8. **Providing Regular Feedback to the Sales Team**
   - Keeping the sales team informed about the status of customer relationships ensures that all team members are aware of any issues or successes.
   - Regular feedback helps the sales team continuously improve their approach and better meet customer needs.

## 10.1.2 Ways to Give Customers a Positive Impression of Self and the Organisation

Creating a positive impression in retail is vital for building trust, enhancing customer satisfaction, and promoting brand loyalty. It reflects the professionalism and values of both the individual and the organization. The following are the ways to give customers a positive impression of themselves and the organisation:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Professional Appearance** | ➢ Maintain a professional appearance with clean and well-fitted attire as per company dress code.<br>➢ Display positive body language, including a friendly smile and maintaining eye contact.<br>➢ Speak politely and address customers with respect, ensuring clarity in communication. |
| **Excellent Customer Service** | ➢ Greet customers warmly upon arrival and thank them when they leave.<br>➢ Actively listen to customer needs and provide personalized assistance.<br>➢ Be prompt and efficient in handling inquiries, complaints, or requests. |
| **Product Knowledge** | ➢ Have in-depth knowledge of the products or services being offered.<br>➢ Confidently explain features, benefits, and promotions to customers.<br>➢ Assist customers in making informed decisions based on their preferences and requirements. |
| **Store Cleanliness and Organization** | ➢ Ensure the store is clean, well-lit, and organized at all times.<br>➢ Regularly update product displays and ensure shelves are stocked appropriately.<br>➢ Maintain a clutter-free environment that enhances the shopping experience. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Transparent Communication** | ➢ Provide accurate and honest information about pricing, discounts, and policies.<br>➢ Be upfront about delivery timelines, stock availability, or any potential delays.<br>➢ Address any confusion or misunderstandings with clarity and patience. |
| **Timely Problem Resolution** | ➢ Address complaints or issues promptly and offer appropriate solutions.<br>➢ Apologize sincerely for any inconvenience caused to the customer.<br>➢ Follow up to ensure the customer is satisfied with the resolution provided. |
| **Consistency in Service** | ➢ Deliver consistent quality service to every customer, regardless of their spending potential.<br>➢ Ensure all staff members adhere to the same standards of service excellence. |
| **Building Relationships** | ➢ Remember frequent customers and greet them by name whenever possible.<br>➢ Offer personalized recommendations based on their purchase history.<br>➢ Provide loyalty programs or exclusive benefits to show appreciation. |
| **Seeking Feedback** | ➢ Encourage customers to share feedback about their experience.<br>➢ Use feedback constructively to improve service quality and address any gaps. |

Table 10.1 Ways to Give Customers a Positive Impression

## 10.1.3 Types of Customers with Whom Organisations Should Build Long-term and Profitable Relationships

In retail, building long-term and profitable relationships with the right customers is essential for sustainable growth and success. Identifying key customer types, allows organizations to focus their efforts on fostering trust and delivering value. The following are the different types of customers in retail:

| Type of Customer | Characteristics | Importance |
|---|---|---|
| **Loyal Customers** | Regularly shop at the store and have a high level of brand loyalty. | These customers provide consistent revenue and are likely to advocate for the brand. |
| **High-Value Customers** | Spend a significant amount of money per transaction and have a higher average order value. | They contribute substantially to the business's revenue and profitability. |
| **Frequent Shoppers** | Visit the store often and make frequent purchases. | Their regular purchases contribute to steady cash flow and store traffic. |

continued...

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Referral Customers** | Recommend the store to friends and family, generating new business through word-of-mouth. | They help in acquiring new customers at a low acquisition cost. |
| **Lapsed Customers** | Previously loyal customers who have not shopped recently. | Re-engaging them can be more cost-effective than acquiring new customers. |
| **Potential High-Value Customers** | Show potential to become high-value customers based on their buying behavior and preferences. | Nurturing them can lead to increased spending and loyalty. |
| **Online Shoppers** | Prefer to shop online and engage with the brand through digital channels. | They represent a growing segment of the market and can drive online sales. |
| **Local Community Members** | Reside near the store and are part of the local community. | Building strong relationships with them can enhance the store's reputation and support local engagement. |
| **Corporate Clients** | Businesses that purchase in bulk for corporate needs or employee programs. | They provide large, recurring orders and can lead to long-term contracts. |
| **Seasonal Shoppers** | Shop during specific seasons or events (e.g., festive seasons, back-to-school). | Engaging them can lead to peak sales during specific times of the year. |

Table 10.2 Types of Customers

## 10.1.4 Interpersonal Skills Required to Establish Relationships and Build Rapport with Customers

Interpersonal skills are critical in retail for building strong relationships and establishing rapport with customers. These skills enable effective communication, understanding of customer needs, and the ability to handle concerns with empathy and professionalism. The following are some interpersonal skills required to establish relationships and build rapport with customers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Communication Skills | Active Listening | Empathy | Patience |
| Problem-Solving | Adaptability | Conflict Resolution | Positive Attitude |

continued...


Fig. 10.1 Interpersonal Skills Required to Build Rapport with Customers

## 10.1.5 Need to Assess Risks and Potential Benefits of Relationships

Assessing the risk and potential benefits of relationships in retail is crucial for making informed decisions that drive business success. This proactive approach helps minimize risks, maximize opportunities, and foster long-term, profitable connections.

1. **Identifying Long-term Value**
   - **Need:** Assessing the potential benefits helps determine whether a customer or business partnership is likely to generate long-term value.
   - **Benefit:** Helps prioritize relationships that contribute most to sustained revenue and brand loyalty, focusing efforts on high-value customers.
2. **Mitigating Risks**
   - **Need:** Understanding potential risks, such as customer churn or reputational damage, allows for the development of strategies to prevent negative outcomes.
   - **Benefit:** Proactive risk management ensures that resources are used efficiently and risks are minimized, protecting the brand and its reputation.
3. **Improving Customer Engagement**
   - **Need:** Assessing risks and benefits helps identify customer behaviors and needs, allowing businesses to engage more effectively.
   - **Benefit:** Tailored engagement strategies increase customer satisfaction, leading to improved retention and advocacy.
4. **Resource Allocation**
   - **Need:** Evaluating the potential benefits and risks of each relationship helps allocate resources like time, budget, and staff effectively.
   - **Benefit:** Ensures that the business focuses its resources on high-potential relationships, improving operational efficiency.
5. **Forecasting Business Outcomes**
   - **Need:** Analyzing potential outcomes of customer relationships helps forecast future sales and profitability.
   - **Benefit:** Accurate forecasting leads to better decision-making, ensuring the organization can adapt and plan for long-term success.

6. **Enhancing Business Strategy**
   - **Need:** Assessing the risks and rewards of relationships aligns with business objectives and helps refine overall strategy.
   - **Benefit:** Provides a clear framework for expanding successful relationships and distancing from those with higher risks or lower potential.
7. **Building Stronger Partnerships**
   - **Need:** Evaluating business relationships with partners or clients ensures that collaborations are beneficial for both parties.
   - **Benefit:** Strengthens partnerships that lead to mutual growth, fostering loyalty and a cooperative business environment.
8. **Establishing Existing and Potential Customer Needs and Expectations**
   - **Need:** Assessing and understanding both current and future customer needs and balancing them with the organization's sales strategy ensures alignment between customer satisfaction and business goals.
   - **Benefit:** Helps meet customer expectations while driving sales in a way that aligns with organizational objectives, ensuring long-term customer loyalty and profitability.

# Unit 10.2 Effective Communication and Strategic Customer Management

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Explain the importance of communicating with key customers effectively in order to develop trust, commitment and co-operation
2. Explain the importance of negotiating effectively with customers to establish a mutually beneficial financial outcome from the relationship
3. Recall the concepts of up-selling, cross-selling & selling add-ons and when it is appropriate to do this
4. Outline the importance of a Customer Relationship Management (CRM) tool

## 10.2.1 Importance of Communicating with Key Customers Effectively to Develop Trust, Commitment and Co-operation

Effective communication with key customers is essential for building trust, as it fosters transparency and reliability. When businesses consistently engage in clear, open conversations with their key customers, they create an environment where customers feel valued and understood. By listening attentively to their needs, addressing concerns promptly, and providing regular updates, businesses can strengthen their relationship with key customers. This trust lays the foundation for long-term collaboration and ensures that customers remain loyal, even in competitive markets.

Moreover, strong communication drives commitment and cooperation between the business and its key customers. When customers feel confident in the business's ability to meet their needs and exceed expectations, they are more likely to make long-term commitments, whether in terms of repeat purchases or partnerships. Collaborative communication ensures that both parties are aligned in goals, expectations, and strategies, creating a cooperative working relationship that is beneficial to both. Effective communication is, therefore, a powerful tool for not only building trust but also fostering a sense of mutual commitment and shared success.

## 10.2.2 Importance of Negotiating Effectively with Customers to Establish a Mutually Beneficial Financial Outcome from Relationships

Negotiating effectively with customers is crucial for establishing a mutually beneficial financial outcome, as it ensures both parties are satisfied with the terms of the agreement. By engaging in constructive negotiations, businesses can find solutions that meet customer needs while maintaining profitability. Effective negotiation involves understanding the customer’s priorities, such as price, quality, or service, and balancing those with the organization's objectives. This creates a win-win situation where customers feel valued and are more likely to remain loyal, while the business secures a fair financial return.

In addition to securing immediate sales, negotiating with customers also provides an opportunity to explore a range of mutually beneficial sales solutions. By identifying the customer's long-term needs and offering tailored solutions, businesses can build deeper, more meaningful relationships. This approach not only ensures current satisfaction but also identifies opportunities for future growth, such as cross-selling, upselling, or introducing new products and services. Effective negotiation helps foster trust and encourages continued collaboration, ultimately strengthening the relationship and creating long-term value for both the business and the customer.

## 10.2.3 Concepts of Up-selling, Cross-selling and Selling Add-ons and Appropriate Situations to Carryout Them

By understanding the right context for up-selling, cross-selling, and selling add-ons, retail professionals can boost sales while offering customers additional value. This leads to a more personalized shopping experience, increased customer satisfaction, and improved overall sales performance.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Up-Selling** | Up-selling involves encouraging customers to purchase a more expensive or upgraded version of the product or service they are considering. It focuses on highlighting the added benefits and features that come with the higher-end option.<br>**Appropriate Situations:**<br>➢ **High-Value Transactions:** Up-selling is effective during high-value transactions where customers are already willing to invest a significant amount.<br>➢ **Product Upgrades:** When customers are purchasing technology or electronics, suggesting newer models with better features can be compelling.<br>➢ **Customer Willingness:** If a customer shows interest in premium features or expresses a desire for enhanced performance, up-selling can meet their needs.<br>**Example:**<br>A customer looking to buy a smartphone could be up-sold to a model with higher storage capacity and better camera features by highlighting the benefits of extra storage for photos and apps. |
| **Cross-Selling** | Cross-selling involves suggesting complementary or related products to the customer, which enhances the value of their initial purchase. It aims to fulfill additional needs that the customer might have.<br>**Appropriate Situations:**<br>➢ **Related Products:** When customers purchase an item that naturally pairs with another product, such as a laptop and a laptop bag.<br>➢ **Bundled Offers:** During promotions, offering bundles where customers can save by buying related items together can encourage cross-selling.<br>➢ **Customer Interest:** If a customer expresses interest in a product that complements their primary purchase, cross-selling can enhance their shopping experience.<br>**Example:**<br>A customer purchasing a suit could be cross-sold a matching tie, belt, and shoes, providing a complete outfit solution. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Selling Add-Ons** | Selling add-ons involves recommending additional products or services that complement the primary purchase. These are often smaller items or enhancements that add value to the main product.<br>**Appropriate Situations:**<br>➢ At Checkout: Offering add-ons at the checkout counter, such as suggesting batteries for electronic devices or protective covers for gadgets.<br>➢ Enhancing Value: When customers purchase items that can benefit from enhancements, such as maintenance kits for home appliances.<br>➢ Impulse Buys: Placing add-ons in high-visibility areas where customers can make quick, last-minute decisions to purchase.<br>**Example:**<br>A customer buying a printer might be offered ink cartridges and paper as add-ons, ensuring they have everything needed to start using the printer immediately. |

## 10.2.4 Importance of Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Tool

A Customer Relationship Management (CRM) tool is a software platform that helps businesses manage and analyze customer interactions and data throughout the customer lifecycle. It allows retailers to store detailed information about customers, track their behaviors, preferences, and buying patterns, and engage with them across various touchpoints. The following are the importance of CRM tool in retail business:

1. **Enhanced Customer Insights**
   - A CRM tool helps retailers gather and analyze detailed customer data, such as purchase history, preferences, and feedback. This enables businesses to better understand customer behavior and tailor their offerings accordingly.
   - By understanding individual customer needs, retailers can provide more personalized experiences, improving customer satisfaction and fostering loyalty.
2. **Improved Customer Communication**
   - CRM tools facilitate consistent and targeted communication with customers through various channels such as email, SMS, and social media.
   - Retailers can engage customers with timely promotions, updates, and personalized recommendations, ensuring a stronger connection and enhancing the overall shopping experience.
3. **Increased Sales Opportunities**
   - By tracking customer interactions and purchase behavior, CRM tools enable retailers to identify upselling and cross-selling opportunities.
   - This leads to increased revenue by suggesting relevant products to customers at the right moment, maximizing each transaction's value.
4. **Efficient Sales Process**
   - CRM tools streamline sales processes by organizing customer data, automating follow-ups, and managing sales pipelines effectively.
   - This boosts efficiency, allowing sales teams to focus on high-priority leads, track conversions, and close deals faster.

**5. Enhanced Customer Retention**

- CRM systems allow businesses to track and reward repeat customers, offer loyalty programs, and provide special offers based on purchasing patterns.
- By fostering strong relationships with existing customers, retailers can improve retention rates and encourage repeat business, which is more cost-effective than acquiring new customers.

**6. Data-Driven Decision Making**

- CRM tools provide analytics and reporting features that help retailers monitor trends, measure campaign success, and assess customer satisfaction.
- Retailers can make informed decisions about inventory, marketing strategies, and product development, leading to improved business performance.

**7. Enhanced Collaboration Across Teams**

- CRM systems enable better communication and collaboration among different departments, such as sales, marketing, and customer service.
- A unified approach helps deliver consistent customer experiences and ensures that all teams have access to the same customer information, leading to more cohesive service.

**8. Cost Reduction**

- By automating many processes such as follow-ups, promotions, and customer support, CRM tools help retailers save time and reduce manual effort.
- This leads to lower operational costs while maintaining high service standards, which positively impacts profitability.

## Summary

- Building rapport with customers in retail is essential for trust, satisfaction, and long-term relationships.
- Trust fosters loyalty, leading to repeat business and positive referrals.
- Personalized service enhances the customer experience, increasing return visits.
- A good rapport helps resolve customer complaints calmly and effectively.
- Strong relationships enable upselling and cross-selling, boosting sales and revenue.
- Regular interaction provides valuable customer feedback for tailored promotions and products.
- Rapport ensures customer retention and reduces the likelihood of switching to competitors.
- A positive rapport creates a welcoming store atmosphere and boosts employee morale.
- Regular feedback keeps the sales team informed and helps improve customer service.
- A professional appearance and polite communication give customers a positive impression.
- Active listening, product knowledge, and timely problem resolution enhance customer experience.
- Consistent service, relationship-building, and loyalty programs help retain customers.
- Feedback helps improve service and identify areas for improvement.
- Different customer types, such as loyal, high-value, and referral customers, contribute to retail success.
- Interpersonal skills like communication, empathy, patience, and problem-solving are key for building rapport.
- Assessing the risks and benefits of relationships helps prioritize valuable connections.
- Proactive risk management ensures brand protection and efficient resource allocation.

- Effective communication with key customers fosters trust and long-term relationships.
- Negotiating effectively ensures mutually beneficial financial outcomes and builds customer loyalty.
- Up-selling, cross-selling, and selling add-ons increase sales and enhance customer satisfaction.
- A CRM tool provides insights into customer behavior, improves communication, and supports personalized experiences.

## Exercise

**Multiple-choice questions (MCQs):**

**1. What is the primary benefit of building rapport with customers in retail?**

A) Increased store foot traffic

B) Enhanced customer loyalty and trust

C) Higher employee morale

D) More product options

**Answer:** B) Enhanced customer loyalty and trust

**2. How does building rapport with customers help in problem resolution?**

A) Customers are more likely to remain silent about their issues.

B) Customers will avoid complaining if rapport is strong.

C) Customers trust the retailer and communicate their issues calmly.

D) Customers will resolve issues themselves without retailer involvement.

**Answer:** C) Customers trust the retailer and communicate their issues calmly.

**3. What does effective rapport-building enable in terms of sales?**

A) Decreased sales

B) Increased ability to upsell and cross-sell

C) Fewer customer inquiries

D) Increased store overheads

**Answer:** B) Increased ability to upsell and cross-sell

**4. How does building rapport contribute to customer retention?**

A) It encourages customers to make impulsive purchases.

B) It ensures customers feel valued and are less likely to switch to competitors.

C) It increases the number of complaints from customers.

D) It leads to more discount-seeking behavior.

**Answer:** B) It ensures customers feel valued and are less likely to switch to competitors.

**5. Which of the following is a key to creating a positive impression in retail?**

A) Wearing casual attire instead of a company dress code

B) Providing inaccurate information about products to make sales

C) Offering personalized assistance and listening actively to customers

D) Ignoring customer complaints

**Answer:** C) Offering personalized assistance and listening actively to customers

**Answer the following questions:**

1. How does rapport-building enhance the overall customer experience and satisfaction?
2. What are some strategies to present a professional and approachable image to customers?
3. Why is it important to balance risk and reward when investing in customer relationships?
4. What is the difference between up-selling, cross-selling, and selling add-ons?
5. How can a CRM tool help businesses manage customer relationships effectively?

https://youtu.be/w39lG_SK_cE?si=Ur3FP1qVX2g_yTU-

Interpersonal Skills Required to Establish Relationships and Build Rapport with Customers

https://youtu.be/H6htt_I2Ddk?si=9-0C7V55DBNWIwfb

Importance of Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Tool

# 11. Plan and acquire infrastructure for market expansion

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India



RAS/N0611

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Demonstrate the process of analyzing the gap in market coverage and mitigating it
2. Demonstrate the process of evaluating and appointing new distributors
3. Explain the need for market expansion on the revenue goals of the organisation

# Unit 11.1 Infrastructure Strategy for Expanding Market Expansion

## Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:

1. Explain the importance of effective market coverage
2. List the challenges that can be posed by the competition with respect to market coverage
3. List the measures that can be taken to mitigate the challenges from the competition
4. Outline the importance of periodically mapping the current market coverage within the assigned geographical territory
5. Recall the factors that need to be considered while analyzing the capability of current distributor to cover the current and the additional market area

## 11.1.1 Importance of Effective Market Coverage

Effective market coverage is crucial in the retail and FMCG (Fast-Moving Consumer Goods) sector. It involves ensuring that the product or service is accessible to the maximum number of potential customers within a given geographical area, through appropriate distribution channels and marketing strategies. For a Junior Sales Supervisor, understanding and implementing effective market coverage is vital for driving sales, achieving targets, and maintaining competitiveness. The following are the importance of effective market coverage.


Fig. 11.1 Importance of Effective Market Coverage

## 11.1.2 Challenges Posed by Competition Related to Market Coverage

In the retail sector, competition plays a significant role in determining the market coverage of a product or service. Competitors often deploy aggressive strategies to dominate the market, which can create challenges for businesses attempting to expand or maintain their market coverage. The following are some common challenges that competition poses:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Market Saturation** | **Competition:** High levels of competition can lead to market saturation, making it difficult for retailers to find untapped customer segments.<br>**Challenge:** Differentiating products and services in a crowded market becomes increasingly challenging. |
| **Price Wars** | **Competition:** Competitors may engage in aggressive pricing strategies to attract customers.<br>**Challenge:** Maintaining profitability while matching or beating competitors' prices can be tough. |
| **Brand Loyalty** | **Competition:** Established competitors with strong brand loyalty can make it hard for new entrants to gain a foothold.<br>**Challenge:** Convincing customers to switch brands requires significant marketing efforts and incentives. |
| **Location Advantage** | **Competition:** Competitors with prime retail locations may have better access to high-traffic areas.<br>**Challenge:** Securing comparable locations can be expensive and competitive. |
| **Innovative Marketing Strategies** | **Competition:** Competitors employing innovative and effective marketing strategies can attract more customers.<br>**Challenge:** Staying ahead or keeping up with competitors' marketing efforts requires constant innovation and investment. |
| **Customer Experience** | **Competition:** Competitors providing superior customer experiences can win over customers.<br>**Challenge:** Ensuring consistently high levels of customer service and engagement is essential to compete. |
| **Technological Advancements** | **Competition:** Competitors leveraging advanced technology for better customer insights, supply chain management, and online presence can gain an edge.<br>**Challenge:** Investing in and adopting new technologies quickly enough to remain competitive can be resource-intensive. |
| **Distribution Network** | **Competition:** Competitors with extensive and efficient distribution networks can ensure wider and faster market coverage.<br>**Challenge:** Building and maintaining a robust distribution network requires significant investment and logistical planning. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Promotional Activities** | **Competition:** Frequent and attractive promotional campaigns by competitors can draw customers away.<br>**Challenge:** Designing effective promotions without eroding profit margins can be tricky. |
| **Gap Analysis and Benchmarking** | **Competition:** Understanding where current brands/SKUs stand compared to competition.<br>**Challenge:** Assessing the gaps versus opportunities by benchmarking with comparable brands, which helps identify areas for improvement and potential growth strategies. |

Table 11.1 Challenges Posed by Competition

### 11.1.3 Measures to be Taken to Mitigate Challenges from Competition

To address the challenges posed by competition in the retail sector, specific measures can be implemented. These measures ensure better market coverage, enhanced customer satisfaction, and sustained growth. The following strategies can be adopted to mitigate challenges from competition:


Fig. 11.2 Measures to be Taken to Mitigate Challenges from Competition

## 11.1.4 Importance of Periodically Mapping Current Market Coverage Within Assigned Geographical Territory

Periodic mapping of market coverage provides actionable insights into the performance of distribution networks, identifies opportunities for improvement, and ensures that resources are optimally utilized. In a diverse and dynamic market like India, where consumer preferences and regional challenges vary significantly, regularly assessing market coverage is vital for sustained success. The importance of periodically mapping current market coverage within the assigned geographical territory is described below:

1. **Identifying Gaps and Opportunities**
   - Regularly mapping market coverage helps identify geographic areas where the retailer's presence is lacking or non-existent.
   - It highlights new opportunities for expansion into untapped markets or customer segments within the territory.
2. **Competitive Analysis**
   - Mapping allows retailers to benchmark their market coverage against competitors, identifying areas where competitors have a stronger presence.
   - It aids in strategic positioning by understanding the competitive landscape and making informed decisions to enhance market presence.
3. **Resource Allocation**
   - Periodic mapping ensures that resources such as inventory, marketing efforts, and personnel are allocated efficiently to areas with the highest potential.
   - It helps in managing costs by focusing efforts on high-potential areas and reducing investments in low-performing regions.
4. **Customer Reach and Satisfaction**
   - Ensuring comprehensive market coverage improves customer accessibility to products and services, enhancing overall satisfaction.
   - It enables retailers to identify areas where customer service can be improved or expanded to meet local demand.
5. **Sales and Revenue Growth**
   - By covering all potential markets within the assigned territory, retailers can maximize sales and revenue opportunities.
   - Regular mapping allows for tracking the performance of different regions, identifying high-growth areas, and focusing sales efforts accordingly.
6. **Adapting to Market Changes**
   - Markets are dynamic and subject to change. Periodically mapping coverage helps retailers stay updated on market shifts, customer preferences, and emerging trends.
   - It enables proactive adjustments to strategies and operations, ensuring the retailer remains competitive and responsive to market changes.
7. **Strategic Planning**
   - Accurate market coverage data supports informed decision-making and strategic planning for future growth and development.
   - It helps in formulating expansion plans by identifying the most promising areas for new store locations or distribution points.

## 11.1.5 Factors to Consider While Analyzing Capabilities of Current Distributor to Cover Current and Additional Market Areas

Analyzing the capability of distributors is a critical step in ensuring effective market coverage, meeting sales targets, and enabling market expansion. Distributors play a vital role in bridging the gap between manufacturers and retailers, and their capacity to handle both existing and additional markets must be thoroughly assessed. The following are the key factors to consider:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Infrastructure and Resources** | ➢ **Storage Capacity:** Evaluate the distributor's warehousing facilities to ensure they have adequate space to store current and additional inventory.<br>➢ **Logistics and Transportation:** Assess whether the distributor has sufficient and reliable transportation resources to reach all areas, including remote and rural locations.<br>➢ **Technology Adoption:** Check the availability of tools like handheld order booking devices, inventory management software, and other technologies to streamline operations. |
| **Financial Stability** | ➢ Assess the distributor's financial health to ensure they can manage the cash flow required for purchasing and stocking additional inventory.<br>➢ Evaluate the distributor's creditworthiness, payment history, and ability to handle extended credit terms or additional financial obligations. |
| **Manpower** | ➢ **Sales Team Strength:** Analyze whether the distributor has an adequately trained sales team to cater to both the current and additional market areas.<br>➢ **Staff Productivity:** Assess the efficiency and performance of the existing team in achieving sales targets and meeting distribution timelines. |
| **Coverage and Reach** | ➢ Evaluate the distributor's current geographical reach and the extent to which they can expand into additional markets.<br>➢ Identify any gaps in their coverage, especially in underserved areas, and assess whether they can address these gaps. |
| **Existing Performance** | ➢ Review key performance indicators (KPIs) such as sales volume, market penetration, and customer satisfaction in the current territory.<br>➢ Assess the distributor's ability to meet current targets and handle market demands effectively. |
| **Relationship with Retailers** | ➢ Examine the distributor's rapport with retailers and their ability to maintain long-term, mutually beneficial relationships.<br>➢ Assess whether retailers perceive the distributor as reliable and responsive to their needs. |
| **Competence in Handling Competition** | ➢ Assess the distributor's ability to counter competitive challenges, such as offering trade schemes, securing prime shelf space, and building brand loyalty among retailers.<br>➢ Check their understanding of competitor activities and their strategies for maintaining market share. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cost Efficiency** | ➢ Evaluate the distributor's cost structure to ensure that their operations remain economically viable while expanding into additional markets.<br>➢ Assess the cost of transportation, storage, and manpower in relation to the revenue generated. |
| **Compliance and Legal Requirements** | ➢ Verify whether the distributor complies with all statutory and legal requirements, such as GST registration, tax filings, and proper documentation.<br>➢ Check their ability to handle additional legal or regulatory obligations in the new market areas. |
| **Product Knowledge** | ➢ Assess the distributor's understanding of the product portfolio, including its features, benefits, and target audience.<br>➢ Evaluate their ability to educate retailers and customers about the products, which is crucial for driving sales. |

Table 11.2 Factors to Consider While Analyzing Capabilities of Current Distributor

# Unit 11.2 Evaluating and Appointing New Distributors

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Describe the standard guidelines that are followed for selection and appointment of new distributors
2. List the infrastructure that a distributor needs to possess to distribute goods
3. State the importance of inducting the new distributor and the distributor sales team

## 11.2.1 Standard Guidelines for Selection and Appointment of New Distributors

Selecting and appointing a new distributor is a critical decision for any retail business, as it directly impacts market coverage, customer satisfaction, and overall sales performance. To ensure a successful partnership, retailers must follow a structured and comprehensive process that assesses the capabilities and reliability of potential distributors. The following are the guidelines for selecting and appointing a new distributor:

1. **Initial Assessment**
   - **Market Analysis:** Conduct a thorough analysis of the target market to understand the demand, competition, and potential growth opportunities.
   - **Distributor Profiles:** Identify potential distributors by evaluating their market presence, reputation, and past performance.
2. **Criteria Definition**
   - **Geographical Coverage:** Define the required geographical areas that the distributor needs to cover.
   - **Experience and Expertise:** Assess the distributor's experience in the industry and their expertise in handling similar products.
   - **Financial Stability:** Evaluate the financial health of the distributor to ensure they have the resources to manage the required operations.
3. **Selection Process**
   - **Request for Proposal (RFP):** Issue an RFP to shortlisted distributors outlining the requirements and expectations.
   - **Evaluation Metrics:** Establish clear evaluation metrics, such as distribution network, sales force strength, technological capabilities, and customer service.
   - **Interviews and Site Visits:** Conduct interviews and site visits to assess the distributor's facilities, infrastructure, and operational capabilities.
4. **Agreement Negotiation**
   - **Contract Terms:** Negotiate the terms of the distribution agreement, including pricing, payment terms, delivery schedules, and performance metrics.
   - **Roles and Responsibilities:** Clearly define the roles and responsibilities of both parties to avoid any ambiguities.
   - **Legal Compliance:** Ensure that the agreement complies with all relevant legal and regulatory requirements.

5. **Performance Metrics and KPIs**
   - **Sales Targets:** Set clear sales targets and performance indicators to measure the distributor's success.
   - **Service Levels:** Establish service level agreements (SLAs) to ensure timely and efficient delivery of products.
   - **Reporting and Monitoring:** Implement regular reporting and monitoring mechanisms to track the distributor's performance against the agreed metrics.
6. **Training and Support**
   - **Product Training:** Provide comprehensive training on the product features, benefits, and selling points to the distributor's sales team.
   - **Ongoing Support:** Offer ongoing support and resources to help the distributor achieve the sales targets and maintain service quality.
7. **Review and Evaluation**
   - **Regular Reviews:** Conduct regular performance reviews to assess the distributor's progress and address any issues.
   - **Feedback Mechanisms:** Implement feedback mechanisms to gather insights from the distributor and make necessary improvements.
8. **Termination Clauses**
   - **Exit Strategy:** Define clear termination clauses in the agreement to handle situations where the distributor fails to meet the performance expectations.
   - **Transition Plan:** Develop a transition plan to ensure continuity of operations in case of termination or non-renewal of the contract.

**Role of FMCG Sales Supervisor in Distributor Selection**

| Responsibility | Details |
|---|---|
| **1. Identifying Potential Candidates** | Shortlist potential distributors based on local market knowledge and referrals from trade partners. |
| **2. Conducting Initial Screening** | Evaluate candidates against basic criteria such as financial stability, infrastructure, and retailer network. |
| **3. Territory Analysis** | Provide insights into the territory's market potential and ensure the candidate's ability to handle the region effectively. |
| **4. Coordinating Background Checks** | Gather feedback from existing retailers, suppliers, and market stakeholders on the distributor's reputation. |
| **5. Assessing Infrastructure** | Visit warehouses and facilities to ensure they meet company requirements. |
| **6. Providing Reports to Management** | Submit detailed evaluation reports with recommendations to higher management for final decision-making. |
| **7. Onboarding and Training** | Assist in onboarding new distributors by explaining company policies, trade schemes, and operational expectations. |
| **8. Monitoring Initial Performance** | Track the distributor's performance during the initial months and provide guidance to align with company goals. |
| **9. Addressing Issues** | Act as a liaison to resolve any concerns or challenges faced by the new distributor. |

Table 11.3 Role of FMCG Sales Supervisor in Distributor Selection

## 11.2.2 Infrastructure that a Distributor Needs to Possess to Distribute Goods

For a distributor to effectively distribute goods in the retail sector, a robust infrastructure is essential to ensure efficient operations, timely delivery, and smooth coordination between manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers. The following are the essential infrastructure for a distributor:

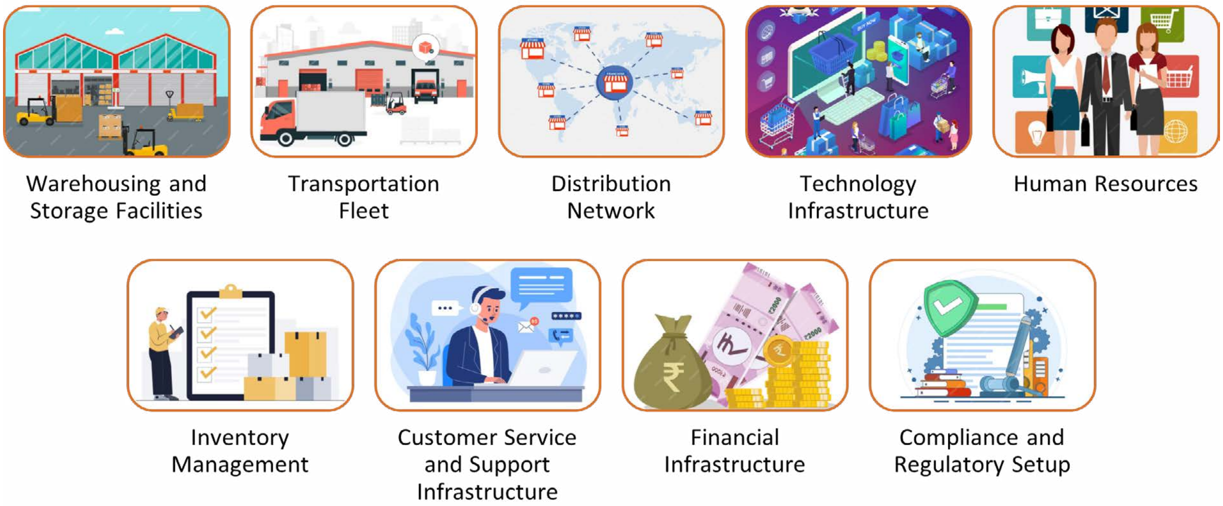



Fig. 11.3 Essential Infrastructure for a Distributor

## 11.2.3 Importance of Inducting New Distributors and Distributor Sales Team

Inducting a new distributor and their sales team is crucial for establishing a strong partnership that aligns with the company's values, goals, and expectations. A well-structured induction process ensures that the distributor understands the brand, product features, pricing strategies, and the target market. This knowledge helps the distributor efficiently communicate with retailers and consumers, ensuring that they can represent the brand effectively in the market. It also provides an opportunity to clearly define sales targets, roles, and responsibilities, which sets a foundation for mutual growth and success. Proper induction ensures that the distributor is well-equipped to handle challenges and make informed decisions, leading to improved product availability and market reach.

Equally important is the training and induction of the distributor's sales team. They play a critical role in building relationships with retailers and driving product sales in the market. A comprehensive training program provides the sales team with the skills and knowledge necessary to sell the product effectively, handle customer objections, and provide excellent service. It also ensures that they understand promotional strategies, sales techniques, and customer engagement methods. By investing in the induction of both the distributor and the sales team, companies can foster a motivated and knowledgeable workforce that can drive consistent sales growth, enhance customer satisfaction, and ultimately contribute to the long-term success of the partnership.

## Summary

- Effective market coverage is crucial in the retail and FMCG (Fast-Moving Consumer Goods) sector. It involves ensuring that the product or service is accessible to the maximum number of potential customers within a given geographical area, through appropriate distribution channels and marketing strategies.
- Competitors often deploy aggressive strategies to dominate the market, which can create challenges for businesses attempting to expand or maintain their market coverage.
- To address the challenges posed by competition in the retail sector, specific measures can be implemented. These measures ensure better market coverage, enhanced customer satisfaction, and sustained growth.
- Periodic mapping of market coverage provides actionable insights into the performance of distribution networks, identifies opportunities for improvement, and ensures that resources are optimally utilized.
- Analyzing the capability of distributors is a critical step in ensuring effective market coverage, meeting sales targets, and enabling market expansion.
- Selecting and appointing a new distributor is a critical decision for any retail business, as it directly impacts market coverage, customer satisfaction, and overall sales performance.
- For a distributor to effectively distribute goods in the retail sector, a robust infrastructure is essential to ensure efficient operations, timely delivery, and smooth coordination between manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers.
- Inducting a new distributor and their sales team is crucial for establishing a strong partnership that aligns with the company's values, goals, and expectations.
- A well-structured induction process ensures that the distributor understands the brand, product features, pricing strategies, and the target market.

## Exercise

**Multiple Choice Questions:**

**1. What is the primary benefit of effective market coverage in retail and FMCG sectors?**

a) Reduces operational costs

b) Increases sales opportunities

c) Enhances product quality

d) Limits competition

**Answer**: b) Increases sales opportunities

**2. What is a key challenge caused by market saturation in a competitive retail environment?**

a) Reducing prices to attract customers

b) Maintaining brand loyalty

c) Expanding distribution networks

d) Differentiating products and services in a crowded market

**Answer:** d) Differentiating products and services in a crowded market

**3. What is the primary objective of developing competitive pricing strategies in the retail sector?**

a) To reduce product quality

b) To attract customers while maintaining profitability

c) To limit distribution channels

d) To expand into new markets

**Answer:** b) To attract customers while maintaining profitability

**4. What is the primary benefit of regularly mapping market coverage for retailers?**

a) Reduces product variety

b) Lowers customer service standards

c) Identifies gaps and opportunities for expansion into untapped markets

d) Limits competition analysis

**Answer:** c) Identifies gaps and opportunities for expansion into untapped markets

**5. What factor should be evaluated to ensure that a distributor can handle additional inventory?**

a) Distributor's brand reputation

b) Availability of social media platforms

c) Storage capacity and warehousing facilities

d) Number of customer complaints

**Answer:** c) Storage capacity and warehousing facilities

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Explain the importance of effective market coverage.
2. List the challenges posed by competition related to market coverage.
3. What are the measures to be taken to mitigate challenges from competition?
4. List the factors to consider while analyzing the capabilities of the current distributor to cover current and additional market areas.
5. What are the standard guidelines for the selection and appointment of new distributors?

https://youtu.be/E6sOoHy7ydM?si=uZ_2DCun9CwlnsR3

Importance of Effective Market Coverage

# 12. Prepare reports and review performance

Unit 12.1 Sales Performance Review and Report Preparation

RAS/N0612

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Prepare reports and reviewing sales performance of the territory
2. Explain the importance of furnishing performance reports to the management

# Unit 12.1 Sales Performance Review and Report Preparation

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Outline sample organisation structure and reporting hierarchy
2. Explain the importance of reporting and reviewing the performance of the stakeholders in the assigned sales territory
3. Recall the different types of reports that need to be furnished
4. Identify the parameters that need to be included in different types of reports
5. State the factors that need to be discussed in the review meetings with distributors and modern retailers
6. List the factors that need to be discussed while reviewing self-performance with the supervisor
7. Explain the importance of collating information on performance of the competition products and marketing strategies
8. List the methods used to collect the competition information

## 12.1.1 Sample Organisation Structure and Reporting Hierarchy

In the retail sector, the organization structure and reporting hierarchy typically vary based on the size and type of the retail business (e.g., small boutique vs. large retail chain).

The structure in an FMCG principal company typically revolves around product distribution, sales, marketing, and operations. The reporting hierarchy reflects a mix of corporate management and field operations to ensure efficient product flow and market reach.

**Corporate Level**

1. **Chief Executive Officer (CEO):** Responsible for the overall business strategy, growth, and profitability.
2. **Chief Sales Officer (CSO):** Focuses on achieving sales targets, developing strategies, and managing channel performance.
3. **Marketing Head:** Leads brand positioning, consumer insights, and promotional strategies.
4. **Supply Chain Head:** Manages production, logistics, and inventory to ensure product availability in the market.

**Mid-Level Management**

1. **Zonal/Regional Sales Manager:**
   - Oversees sales performance across a defined geographical zone.
   - Manages relationships with distributors and ensures targets are met.
2. **Category/Brand Manager:**
   - Focuses on developing and marketing specific product categories or brands.
   - Aligns campaigns with market trends and sales objectives.

**Field Operations**

1. **Area Sales Manager (ASM):**
   - Supervises Distributor Sales Representatives (DSRs).

- Ensures distributor operations run smoothly and sales targets are achieved.
- Coordinates trade promotions and in-store visibility.

2. **Territory Sales Officer (TSO):**
   - Manages retail coverage within specific territories.
   - Works with retailers to ensure product availability and merchandising.
   - Reports sales performance to the ASM.
3. **Distributor Sales Representatives (DSRs):**
   - Frontline team responsible for visiting retail stores, taking orders, and ensuring delivery through the distributor network.
   - Addresses retailer issues and provides feedback on market trends.

**Channel Partners**

1. **Super Stockists:**
   - Manage inventory for a large region and supply products to multiple distributors.
2. **Distributors:**
   - Handle inventory and supply chain logistics at the local level.
   - Act as the link between the FMCG company and retailers.
3. **Retailers:**
   - Final point of sale to consumers.
   - Engage in promotional activities and display products as directed by the company.

## 12.1.2 Importance of Reporting and Reviewing Performance of Stakeholders in Assigned Sales Territories

Reporting and reviewing the performance of stakeholders in the assigned sales territory is crucial for ensuring that sales targets and business objectives are met. Regular performance tracking allows managers to assess the effectiveness of sales strategies, identify areas of improvement, and highlight top performers. By maintaining detailed reports, such as sales figures, customer feedback, and inventory levels, organizations can make data-driven decisions that enhance overall productivity. Monitoring performance also ensures that stakeholders, such as sales associates and supervisors, are aligned with company goals, contributing to improved sales outcomes and customer satisfaction.

Furthermore, performance reviews offer an opportunity to provide constructive feedback and recognition. It helps in pinpointing gaps in skills or product knowledge and addressing any challenges faced by stakeholders in the territory. Continuous review processes also foster accountability among team members, ensuring that everyone stays motivated and committed to achieving sales targets. Additionally, these reviews provide valuable insights for future planning, helping management adjust strategies to enhance performance, optimize resource allocation, and maximize profitability in each sales territory.

### 12.1.3 Various Types of Reports to be Furnished

In the retail sector, various reports need to be furnished to track performance, monitor sales, and maintain operational efficiency. The following are the common types of reports:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Sales Reports** | ➢ **Daily Sales Report:** Summarizes daily sales figures, including the number of items sold, total revenue, and average transaction value. This helps track immediate sales performance.<br>➢ **Weekly/Monthly Sales Report:** Provides an overview of sales performance over a longer period, including trends and comparisons to previous weeks or months.<br>➢ **Sales by Product/Category:** Focuses on sales performance for specific products or categories, helping to identify high-performing and low-performing items.<br>➢ **Sales Targets vs. Actuals:** Compares actual sales against set targets or quotas to assess performance and identify areas needing improvement. |
| **Inventory Reports** | ➢ **Stock Level Report:** Tracks inventory levels for products to ensure that stock is replenished promptly, helping to avoid overstocking or stockouts.<br>➢ **Inventory Turnover Report:** Measures how quickly inventory is sold and replaced, giving insights into the effectiveness of inventory management.<br>➢ **Damaged/Defective Goods Report:** Identifies products that are damaged or defective, helping to manage returns, exchanges, and adjustments.<br>➢ **Slow-Moving Products Report:** Highlights products that are not selling well and may require promotional strategies or discounts to move. |
| **Customer Reports** | ➢ **Customer Feedback Report:** Summarizes feedback collected from customers, either through surveys, direct feedback, or reviews, providing insights into customer satisfaction and potential areas of improvement.<br>➢ **Customer Purchase Patterns Report:** Analyzes customer buying behavior, helping to identify trends, popular items, and preferences.<br>➢ **Loyalty Program Report:** Tracks customer participation and spending patterns in loyalty or rewards programs, providing insights into customer retention strategies. |
| **Employee and Productivity Reports** | ➢ **Staff Attendance Report:** Tracks employee attendance, including absences and late arrivals, helping to monitor work schedules and staffing needs.<br>➢ **Employee Sales Performance Report:** Measures individual staff performance in terms of sales, helping identify top performers and those needing further training or support.<br>➢ **Training and Development Report:** Monitors staff training initiatives, certifications, and progress, ensuring that employees are equipped with the necessary skills for their roles. |
| **Financial Reports** | ➢ **Profit and Loss Report (P&L):** Provides a summary of revenues, costs, and expenses over a specified period, helping to assess the overall profitability of the store.<br>➢ **Cash Flow Report:** Tracks the inflow and outflow of cash, ensuring that the store has sufficient liquidity for day-to-day operations.<br>➢ **Expense Report:** Lists and categorizes expenses, such as utility costs, salaries, and promotional expenses, to help manage and control operational costs. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Promotional and Marketing Reports** | ➢ **Promotional Campaign Performance Report:** Measures the success of marketing campaigns or promotions, tracking the number of sales or customer engagement driven by specific promotions.<br>➢ **Discount and Mark-down Report:** Analyzes the effectiveness of discount strategies or markdowns, helping to assess the impact on overall profitability. |
| **Security and Loss Prevention Reports** | ➢ **Shrinkage Report:** Tracks inventory loss due to theft, damage, or errors, helping to identify patterns and reduce shrinkage.<br>➢ **Incident Report:** Documents any security incidents, such as theft, vandalism, or safety concerns, to ensure proper investigation and corrective actions are taken. |

Table 12.1 Various Types of Reports

## 12.1.4 Parameters to be Included in Various Types of Reports

The parameters to be included in different types of reports will depend on the nature of the report and the specific information that needs to be tracked.

1. **Sales Reports**
   - ➢ **Date and Time:** The period for which sales are being reported (daily, weekly, monthly).
   - ➢ **Total Sales Amount:** The overall revenue generated from sales during the reporting period.
   - ➢ **Number of Transactions:** Total number of sales transactions during the period.
   - ➢ **Average Transaction Value (ATV):** The average revenue per sale.
   - ➢ **Units Sold:** The number of units sold across different categories/products.
   - ➢ **Sales by Product/Category:** Breakdown of sales per product or category.
   - ➢ **Sales Targets vs. Actuals:** Comparison between sales goals and the actual sales achieved.
   - ➢ **Sales Growth:** Percentage increase or decrease in sales compared to previous periods.
   - ➢ **Sales Return/Refunds:** Number or value of items returned or refunded during the reporting period.
   - ➢ **Sales by Payment Method:** Distribution of sales by payment type (e.g., cash, card, digital wallets).
2. **Inventory Reports**
   - ➢ **Opening Stock:** Inventory available at the beginning of the reporting period.
   - ➢ **Purchases/Stock Received:** Quantity of goods received during the period.
   - ➢ **Stock Sold:** Quantity of goods sold.
   - ➢ **Stock Adjustments:** Inventory changes due to reasons such as damages, losses, or returns.
   - ➢ **Closing Stock:** The amount of inventory remaining at the end of the period.
   - ➢ **Stock Turnover Ratio:** The rate at which inventory is sold and replaced.
   - ➢ **Reorder Level:** Inventory threshold that triggers a restocking order.
   - ➢ **Lead Time:** Time taken from placing an order to receiving inventory.
   - ➢ **Stockouts:** Instances when products were out of stock.
   - ➢ **Dead Stock/Slow-Moving Inventory:** Items that are not selling or have low turnover.

3. **Customer Reports**
   - **Customer Demographics:** Data on customer age, gender, location, and other relevant attributes.
   - **Total Number of Customers:** Count of customers who visited or made purchases.
   - **Customer Satisfaction Score:** Results from surveys or feedback regarding customer satisfaction.
   - **Repeat Customer Rate:** Percentage of customers who return to make another purchase.
   - **Customer Purchase Frequency:** How often customers make purchases during the reporting period.
   - **Average Spend per Customer:** The average amount spent by a customer during the period.
   - **Customer Segmentation:** Breakdown of customers based on purchasing behavior (e.g., frequent shoppers, seasonal shoppers).
4. **Employee and Productivity Reports**
   - **Employee Attendance:** Total days worked, absences, and tardiness.
   - **Sales per Employee:** Sales achieved by each employee, including targets versus actuals.
   - **Hours Worked:** Total hours worked by each employee or shift.
   - **Employee Training Progress:** Overview of staff training completion and certifications.
   - **Employee Performance Rating:** Based on sales figures, customer service quality, or other KPIs.
   - **Employee Turnover Rate:** Rate at which employees leave or are replaced.
   - **Employee Incentives/Awards:** Tracking employee achievements, bonuses, or recognition.
5. **Financial Reports**
   - **Total Revenue:** Total income from sales and other sources.
   - **Cost of Goods Sold (COGS):** Direct costs associated with the production or purchase of goods sold.
   - **Gross Profit:** The difference between revenue and COGS.
   - **Operating Expenses:** Indirect costs, such as rent, utilities, and salaries.
   - **Net Profit:** Final profit after deducting all expenses from revenue.
   - **Profit Margin:** The percentage of revenue that constitutes profit.
   - **Cash Flow:** Inflows and outflows of cash during the period.
   - **Taxes and Deductions:** Taxes paid and other mandatory deductions.
   - **Accounts Receivable/Payable:** Outstanding amounts owed by customers or to suppliers.
6. **Promotional and Marketing Reports**
   - **Campaign Name/Type:** Name and description of the campaign (e.g., holiday sale, clearance).
   - **Promotion Start/End Dates:** The duration of the promotional activity.
   - **Total Sales During Promotion:** Total revenue generated during the campaign.
   - **Discounts Given:** Value of discounts provided during the campaign.
   - **Customer Engagement Metrics:** Measures of how customers interacted with the promotion (e.g., clicks, shares, sign-ups).
   - **Effectiveness of Promotion:** ROI of the campaign (sales generated vs. marketing expenses).
   - **New Customer Acquisition:** Number of new customers attracted by the promotion.
   - **Promotional Product Performance:** Sales breakdown of promotional items vs. non-promotional items.

7. **Security and Loss Prevention Reports**
   - **Shrinkage Rate:** The percentage of inventory loss due to theft, damage, or error.
   - **Incident Details:** Description of any theft or security breach, including time, location, and items involved.
   - **Number of Incidents:** Total number of theft or loss incidents during the reporting period.
   - **Investigation Status:** Progress on investigating each reported incident.
   - **Recovery/Resolution:** Amount or items recovered or resolved post-incident.
   - **Loss Prevention Actions:** Steps taken to prevent future losses (e.g., staff training, improved security systems).

## 12.1.5 Factors to be Discussed in Review Meetings with Distributors and Modern Retailers

Review meetings with distributors and modern retailers are essential for ensuring alignment, identifying challenges, and optimizing sales performance. As an FMCG Sales Supervisor, conducting structured and meaningful review meetings enhances partnerships and drives business growth. Below is a comprehensive table outlining the factors to be discussed, their purpose, timing, location, and method of execution:

| Factor | Why It's Important | When to Discuss | Where to Discuss | How to Discuss |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Sales Performance** | - Evaluate sales vs. targets and identify gaps in performance. | Monthly or quarterly | Office or distributor warehouse | Use sales data and trend analysis to pinpoint performance gaps and suggest actionable steps. |
| **2. Stock Levels and Inventory** | - Ensure optimal inventory to prevent stockouts or overstocking. | Weekly or bi-weekly | Distributor warehouse or store | Discuss SKU-level stock reports, slow-moving items, and replenishment plans. |
| **3. Implementation of Trade Schemes** | - Assess the effectiveness of ongoing trade promotions and retailer participation. | During or post-scheme | Office or store visits | Analyse trade scheme adoption rates, retailer feedback, and incremental sales data. |
| **4. Merchandising Compliance** | - Ensure adherence to planograms, shelf layouts, and display standards. | Weekly or during store visits | Retail outlets | Review photos, planogram compliance reports, and merchandising audit findings. |

continued...

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **5. Retailer and Customer Feedback** | - Gather insights on product performance, promotions, and competition. | Monthly or as needed | Office or store visits | Facilitate open discussions with retailers, supported by feedback forms or surveys. |
| **6. Competitor Activities** | - Identify competitive pricing, promotions, and market strategies. | Weekly or as observed | Office or market visits | Discuss observations from field visits and analyze competitor positioning. |
| **7. Payment and Credit Terms** | - Address outstanding payments, credit limits, and payment cycles | Monthly or as needed | Office or distributor warehouse | Use account statements and credit reports to ensure financial alignment and resolve payment issues. |
| **8. Secondary and Tertiary Sales** | - Monitor sales from distributors to retailers and retailers to consumers. | Monthly or quarterly | Distributor warehouse or office | Analyze sales reports, focus on high-demand SKUs, and align with consumer trends. |
| **9. Infrastructure and Logistics** | - Review distributor capabilities in warehousing, delivery, and route optimization. | Quarterly | Distributor warehouse | Evaluate logistics KPIs, delivery timelines, and infrastructure adequacy during visits. |
| **10. New Product Launches** | - Discuss placement, promotional plans, and retailer buy-in for new SKUs. | Pre-launch and post-launch | Office or store visits | Use sales projections, launch plans, and feedback mechanisms to ensure effective rollout. |
| **11. Customer Engagement Activities** | - Review in-store promotions, demos, and other engagement initiatives. | Monthly or post-activity | Retail outlets | Assess effectiveness through customer feedback, sales uplift data, and promoter performance reports. |

continued...

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **12. Training and Development** | - Identify training needs for distributor staff and retail store personnel. | Quarterly or as needed | Office or distributor warehouse | Use performance gaps and feedback to propose training schedules and objectives. |
| **13. Product Returns and Damages** | - Address issues related to damaged or unsold stock. | Monthly or as needed | Distributor warehouse | Review return rates, root causes, and strategies to minimize damages. |
| **14. Market Expansion Opportunities** | - Discuss plans for entering new markets or expanding retailer network. | Quarterly or as identified | Office or market visits | Analyze market trends, demographic data, and competitor presence to strategize expansion. |
| **15. Trade Marketing Initiatives** | - Evaluate the perfor-mance of POP materi-als, banners, and in-store advertising. | Monthly or bi-monthly | Retail outlets | Review photos, retailer feedback, and sales impact reports to measure success. |
| **16. Digital and Technology Adoption** | - Discuss the use of technology for order booking, inventory management, and data reporting. | Quarterly | Office or distributor warehouse | Propose software tools or automation to improve efficiency and track implementation progress. |

Table 12.2 Factors to be Discussed in Review Meetings

**Why These Discussions Are Important**

- **Alignment:** Ensures that distributor and retailer efforts align with the company's goals.
- **Accountability:** Regular reviews maintain transparency and hold all stakeholders accountable for performance.
- **Improvement:** Identifies challenges early and allows for collaborative problem-solving.
- **Growth:** Creates opportunities to expand market reach, improve sales, and strengthen partnerships.

**Best Practices for Conducting Review Meetings**

1. **Preparation:**
   - o Gather relevant data, reports, and insights before the meeting.
   - o Prepare an agenda to ensure all key points are covered.
2. **Structured Discussions:**
   - o Follow a logical flow: performance review → challenges → solutions → future plans.
   - o Allocate time for feedback and questions.

3. **Data-Driven Approach:**
   - o Use visuals like graphs and tables to present sales trends, stock data, and performance metrics.
4. **Action-Oriented:**
   - o Conclude each meeting with clear action points, deadlines, and responsibilities.

Regular review meetings with distributors and modern retailers are essential for driving performance, addressing challenges, and fostering strong partnerships. As an FMCG Sales Supervisor, your role is to ensure these discussions are data-driven, structured, and focused on actionable outcomes that align with company goals.

## 12.1.6 Factors to be Discussed While Reviewing Self-performance with Supervisor

A self-performance review is a critical process that facilitates an evaluation of individual contributions, strengths, and areas requiring improvement. It provides an opportunity to reflect on performance, align expectations with organizational goals, and establish actionable plans for growth. This structured discussion helps maintain transparency, enhance accountability, and foster professional development within the team. The following factors are to be discussed during a self-performance review with a supervisor:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Achievement of Goals and Targets** | **Sales Performance:** Review of how well sales targets or quotas have been met, including key achievements in terms of revenue, number of transactions, or customer acquisition.<br>**Objectives Accomplished:** Specific tasks, projects, or responsibilities completed successfully during the review period.<br>**Key Successes:** Instances where expectations were exceeded or exceptional results were delivered (e.g., surpassing sales goals, improving customer satisfaction). |
| **Contribution to the Team** | **Collaboration:** Ability to work with team members, share knowledge, and support colleagues to achieve common goals.<br>**Leadership Skills:** Examples of leadership demonstrated, such as mentoring peers, resolving conflicts, or taking initiative in team projects.<br>**Communication Skills:** Effectiveness in communicating with team members, supervisors, and customers. |
| **Customer Engagement and Service** | **Customer Satisfaction:** Instances where excellent customer service was provided, complaints were resolved, or the customer experience was improved.<br>**Building Relationships:** Long-term relationships established with customers or contributions to customer loyalty.<br>**Customer Feedback:** Positive feedback or testimonials received from customers during the review period. |
| **Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)** | **Sales Metrics:** Reflection on KPIs such as conversion rate, average transaction value (ATV), upselling or cross-selling effectiveness, and customer retention.<br>**Efficiency Metrics:** Evaluation of metrics like punctuality, attendance, and ability to complete tasks within deadlines.<br>**Quality of Work:** Assessment of the accuracy, consistency, and thoroughness of work. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Problem-Solving and Decision-Making** | **Challenges Addressed:** Specific problems encountered and how they were solved, such as handling difficult customers or overcoming operational issues.<br>**Decision-Making Skills:** Instances where quick, effective decisions were made under pressure.<br>**Process Improvements:** Contributions to streamlining workflows or introducing innovative solutions. |
| **Learning and Development** | **Skill Enhancement:** New skills acquired or areas of improvement, such as product knowledge, technical skills, or interpersonal skills.<br>**Training Attended:** Details of training programs, workshops, or certifications completed during the review period.<br>**Feedback Utilization:** Incorporation of previous feedback to improve performance. |
| **Career Development and Future Goals** | **Development Opportunities:** Areas where more training, mentorship, or exposure to new responsibilities is needed.<br>**Next Steps:** Clear and measurable goals for the next review period aligned with personal growth and organizational objectives. |

Table 12.3 Factors to be Discussed While Reviewing Self-performance with Supervisor

## 12.1.7 Importance of Collating Information on the Performance of Competition Products and Marketing Strategies

Collating information on the performance of competition products and marketing strategies is crucial for understanding the market dynamics and maintaining a competitive edge. Analyzing competitors' product performance provides insights into customer preferences, pricing strategies, and product features that resonate with the target audience. This information helps identify gaps or opportunities for improvement in product offerings, enabling the development of strategies to enhance market share. For instance, understanding why a competitor's product is performing well can inform product development, positioning, or promotional tactics.

Monitoring competitors' marketing strategies is equally important for crafting effective campaigns. By evaluating the success of their promotions, advertising channels, and messaging, valuable lessons can be learned about what works in the current market scenario. This knowledge aids in differentiating products, ensuring that campaigns stand out and attract customer attention. Additionally, staying updated on competitor initiatives allows timely responses to market changes, such as introducing counter-offers or capitalizing on weaknesses in competitors' strategies, thus strengthening overall business performance.

## 12.1.8 Methods to Collect Competition Information

Understanding the competition is a key aspect of maintaining a competitive advantage in the retail industry. Collecting information about competitors' products, pricing, marketing strategies, and customer engagement provides valuable insights for refining business strategies and meeting customer expectations. The following are some methods to collect competition information:

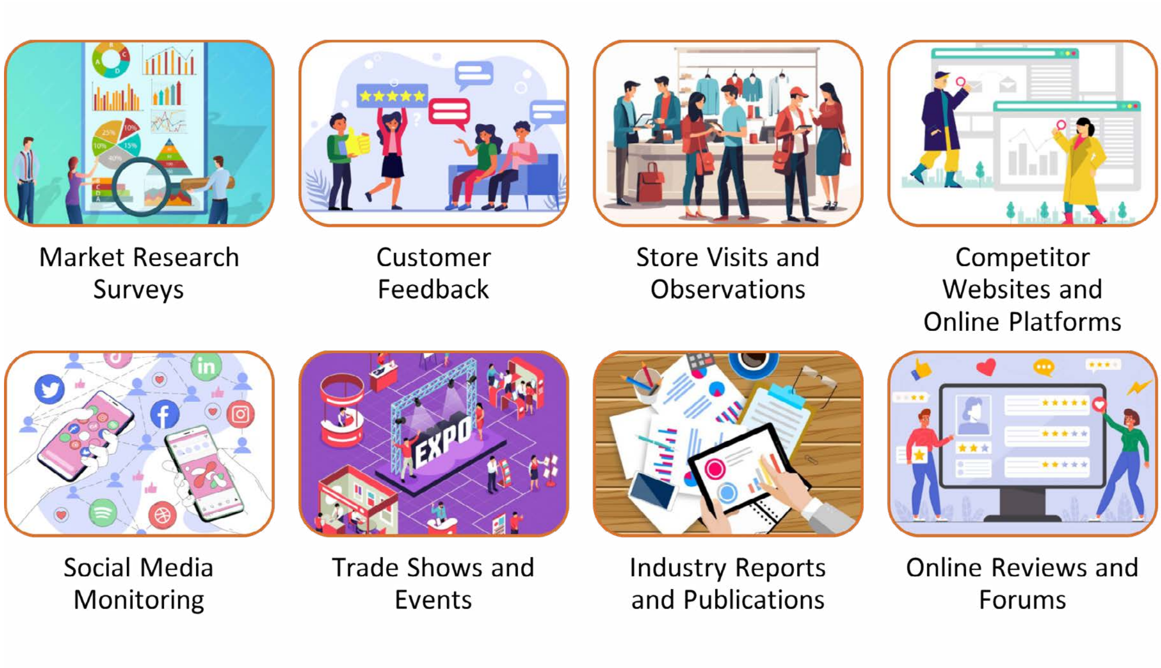



Fig. 12.1 Methods to Collect Competition Information

## Summary

- In the retail sector, the organization structure and reporting hierarchy typically vary based on the size and type of the retail business (e.g., small boutique vs. large retail chain).
- Reporting and reviewing the performance of stakeholders in the assigned sales territory is crucial for ensuring that sales targets and business objectives are met.
- Regular performance tracking allows managers to assess the effectiveness of sales strategies, identify areas of improvement, and highlight top performers.
- Reports like daily/weekly sales, stock levels, and inventory turnover help monitor sales performance and ensure optimal stock levels for smooth operations.
- Customer feedback, loyalty program reports, and employee performance data provide valuable insights into customer satisfaction and staff productivity.
- Financial reports (P&L, cash flow) and promotional campaign performance help assess profitability, control costs, and measure the effectiveness of marketing strategies.
- Sales reports should include parameters like total sales amount, number of transactions, sales by product/category, and comparison of sales targets vs. actuals to measure performance and identify trends.
- Inventory reports focus on stock levels, purchases, sales, and adjustments, with key metrics such as stock turnover ratio, reorder levels, and stockouts to manage inventory efficiently.
- Customer reports highlight customer demographics, satisfaction scores, purchase frequency, and repeat customer rates to understand behavior and improve retention.

- Employee and productivity reports cover attendance, sales performance, hours worked, and training progress to track individual performance and development.
- Financial reports include metrics like total revenue, cost of goods sold, gross and net profit, and cash flow to assess the financial health of the business.
- Promotional and marketing reports focus on campaign performance, customer engagement, sales during promotions, and ROI to evaluate the effectiveness of marketing strategies.
- Security and loss prevention reports track inventory shrinkage, incidents, and recovery actions to prevent losses and improve security measures.
- In review meetings with distributors and modern retailers, it's essential to address a range of factors that impact the partnership, sales, and overall business performance.
- Collating information on the performance of competition products and marketing strategies is crucial for understanding the market dynamics and maintaining a competitive edge.

## Exercise

**Multiple Choice Questions:**

**1. Why is reporting and reviewing the performance of stakeholders in a sales territory important?**

A) To track the number of customers served

B) To ensure sales targets and business objectives are met

C) To decrease employee accountability

D) To maintain the same sales strategies without change

**Answer:** B) To ensure sales targets and business objectives are met

**2. What is a key benefit of regularly reviewing the performance of stakeholders in sales?**

A) It decreases the effectiveness of sales strategies

B) It reduces the need for data-driven decision-making

C) It discourages employees from providing customer feedback

D) It helps identify areas of improvement and highlights top performers

**Answer:** D) It helps identify areas of improvement and highlights top performers

**3. Which report helps track daily sales figures, including the number of items sold and total revenue in the retail sector?**

A) Sales by Product/Category Report

B) Daily Sales Report

C) Employee Sales Performance Report

D) Inventory Turnover Report

**Answer**: B) Daily Sales Report

4. **What type of report identifies products that are not selling well and may require promotional strategies or discounts?**

   A) Slow-Moving Products Report

   B) Customer Feedback Report

   C) Shrinkage Report

   D) Profit and Loss Report

   **Answer**: A) Slow-Moving Products Report

5. **Which parameter is included in Sales Reports to track the overall revenue generated during the reporting period?**

   A) Sales Targets vs. Actuals

   B) Sales Growth

   C) Total Sales Amount

   D) Sales Return/Refunds

   **Answer:** C) Total Sales Amount

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Explain the importance of reporting and reviewing the performance of stakeholders in assigned sales territories.
2. List various types of reports to be furnished in the retail sector.
3. What are the parameters to be included in various types of reports?
4. List the factors to be discussed in review meetings with distributors and modern retailers.
5. What are the methods to collect competition information?

https://youtu.be/xaIeoPtHnuY?si=XtEdGps06Koh0uQu

Methods to Collect Competition Information

Skill India
कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

# 13. Working in a Team

Unit 13.1 Teamwork

Unit 13.2 Improving Own Work Performance

Unit 13.3 Discrimination and Harassment at Workplace

RAS/N0138-v2

## Key Learning Outcomes

**At the end of this module, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Identify how to support the team at work
2. Describe how to recognise discrimination, bullying and harassment in own work place
3. Describe the factors that help to improve own work performance in a retail team

# Unit 13.1 Teamwork

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Describe the benefits of team work
2. Describe the consequences of poor team work

## 13.1.1 Benefits of Teamwork

Teamwork is essential in any organization, especially in the retail sector, where collaboration and coordination are critical to achieving business goals. The following are the key benefits of teamwork:

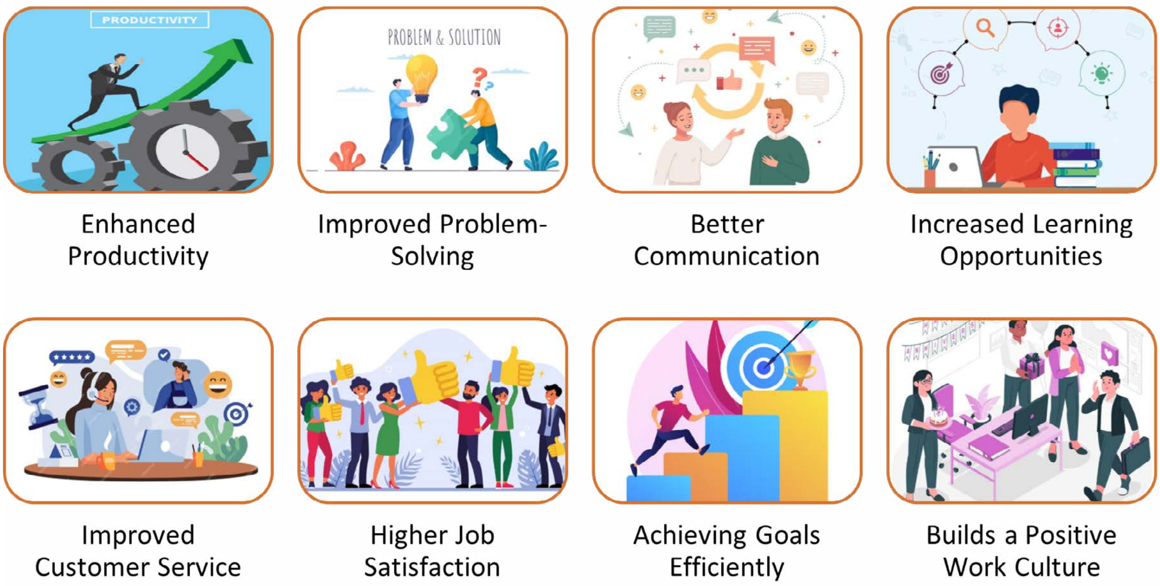



Fig. 13. 1 Benefits of Teamwork

## 13.1.2 Consequences of Poor Teamwork

Poor teamwork can significantly harm an organization, especially in retail where collaboration is crucial for customer satisfaction and achieving sales targets. The following are the key consequences of ineffective teamwork:

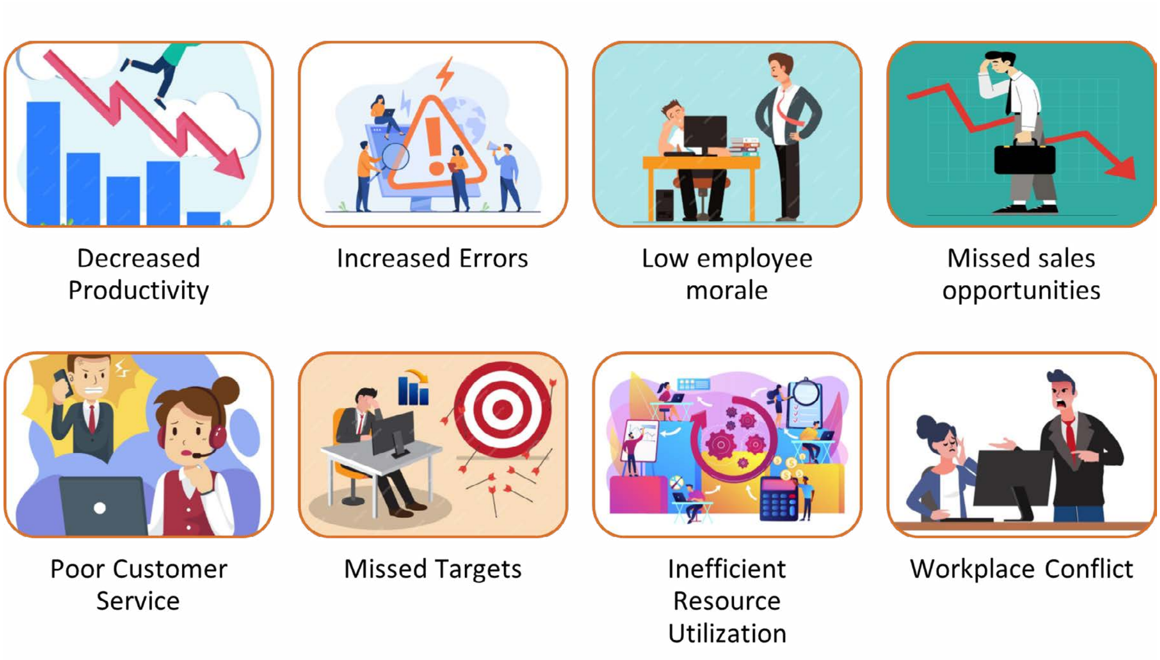



Fig. 13. 2 Consequences of Teamwork

# Unit 13.2 Improving Own Work Performance

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. State the impact of being presentable and maintaining hygiene at work
2. Outline the methods to resolve conflicts with colleagues in a polite and constructive way
3. List the actions that need to be taken, if the conflicts with colleagues cannot be resolved
4. State the procedures for safeguarding own and others' health and safety while at work
5. Explain the importance of being an effective learner at work
6. State the importance of identifying training needs for self
7. Explain the importance of asking for feedback on own work performance
8. Outline the process to evaluate own performance
9. List the steps of escalation to the supervisor

## 13.2.1 Impact of Being Presentable and Maintaining Hygiene at Work

In the retail sector, where employees interact directly with customers, being presentable and maintaining proper hygiene are crucial for creating a positive impression and fostering a professional work environment. The following are the key impacts of being presentable and maintaining hygiene at work:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Professional Image** | ➢ Being presentable and maintaining good hygiene creates a positive impression on colleagues, clients, and customers, enhancing the professional image of the individual and the organization.<br>➢ A well-groomed appearance and clean environment instill confidence and trust, portraying the individual as competent and reliable. |
| **Customer Satisfaction** | ➢ Customers are more likely to feel comfortable and confident when interacting with clean, well-groomed staff.<br>➢ A hygienic environment improves customer experience and encourages repeat business. |
| **Health and Safety** | ➢ Good hygiene practices reduce the risk of spreading illnesses and infections, creating a healthier workplace for employees and customers.<br>➢ Maintaining hygiene standards ensures compliance with health and safety regulations, avoiding potential legal issues and fines. |
| **Personal Confidence** | ➢ Employees who maintain good hygiene and are well-dressed tend to feel more confident in their interactions.<br>➢ Confidence improves communication skills, leading to better customer service and team collaboration. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Enhanced Productivity** | ➢ A clean and organized workspace promotes efficiency, allowing employees to focus on their tasks without distractions.<br>➢ Employees who take pride in their appearance and work environment are more motivated and engaged, leading to better performance. |
| **Reduces Workplace Complaints** | ➢ Poor hygiene can lead to complaints from customers and coworkers, causing disruptions.<br>➢ A clean and presentable workforce avoids such issues, contributing to a harmonious work environment. |

Table 13.1 Impact of Being Presentable and Maintaining Hygiene at Work

## 13.2.2 Procedures to Safeguard the Health and Safety of Self and Others While at Work

Maintaining health and safety in the workplace is a shared responsibility and critical to creating a safe and efficient work environment. The following are the key procedures to safeguard the well-being of employees and customers:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Follow Workplace Safety Policies** | ➢ Adhere to the organization's health and safety guidelines, including emergency procedures.<br>➢ Participate in regular safety training programs provided by the employer. |
| **Maintain Personal Hygiene** | ➢ Wash hands frequently, especially after handling products, cash, or interacting with customers.<br>➢ Use sanitizers to prevent the spread of germs and infections.<br>➢ Wear clean and appropriate clothing or uniforms as per workplace standards. |
| **Proper Use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)** | ➢ Wear appropriate PPE such as masks, gloves, helmets, and safety shoes as required by the job.<br>➢ Regularly inspect and maintain PPE to ensure it is in good condition and effective. |
| **Ensure Clean and Organized Workspaces** | ➢ Keep the workstation clean and clutter-free to avoid accidents like slips or falls.<br>➢ Regularly sanitize high-touch surfaces such as counters, door handles, and payment machines. |
| **Proper Use of Equipment and Tools** | ➢ Use equipment such as point-of-sale (POS) machines, barcode scanners, and ladders as per safety instructions.<br>➢ Regularly inspect tools and report damaged or malfunctioning equipment to the supervisor immediately. |
| **Safe Handling of Goods** | ➢ Practice correct lifting techniques to avoid back injuries when moving heavy items.<br>➢ Use carts, trolleys, or mechanical aids for transporting heavy loads.<br>➢ Follow storage guidelines to avoid accidents caused by falling goods. |

continued...

| | |
|---|---|
| **Fire Safety Measures** | ➢ Be familiar with the location of fire extinguishers, alarms, and emergency exits.<br>➢ Participate in fire drills to understand evacuation procedures.<br>➢ Avoid overloading electrical outlets and report faulty wiring or electrical hazards promptly. |
| **First Aid and Emergency Preparedness** | ➢ Be aware of the location of first aid kits and trained first-aiders in the workplace.<br>➢ Learn basic first aid procedures for treating minor injuries like cuts or burns.<br>➢ In case of an emergency, follow the organization's evacuation and safety protocols. |
| **Identify and Report Risks** | ➢ Conduct regular inspections to identify potential hazards, such as wet floors or broken shelves.<br>➢ Report unsafe conditions or practices to the management or safety officer. |
| **Protect Customer Safety** | ➢ Ensure clear signage for wet floors, construction areas, or hazardous zones.<br>➢ Regularly inspect customer areas, such as aisles and entrances, to remove potential risks.<br>➢ Assist customers, especially those with disabilities or mobility issues. |

Table 13.2 Procedures to Safeguard the Health and Safety of Self and Others

## 13.2.3 Importance of Being an Effective Learner at Work

Being an effective learner at work is crucial for personal growth and organizational success. In the retail sector, where trends, products, and customer preferences constantly evolve, an individual who actively learns and adapts is better equipped to meet these changes. Effective learning enables employees to acquire new skills, improve existing ones, and stay updated on industry practices. It fosters problem-solving abilities, enhances decision-making, and allows employees to take on additional responsibilities, contributing to their career advancement. For a Junior Supervisor, continuous learning ensures effective leadership and better team management.

Moreover, being an effective learner boosts confidence and motivation. It encourages employees to seek feedback, reflect on their performance, and identify areas for improvement. This proactive approach not only enhances individual efficiency but also inspires colleagues, fostering a culture of learning within the team. Organizations benefit from having effective learners as they bring innovation, adaptability, and improved performance, ultimately leading to higher customer satisfaction and business growth. For retail professionals, embracing learning at work ensures they remain competitive and valuable in a dynamic industry.

## 13.2.4 Importance of Identifying Training Needs for Self

In any professional setting, especially in the retail sector, continuous growth and development are essential for success. One of the key steps in ensuring personal and professional improvement is identifying training needs. This process involves recognizing areas where skills or knowledge may be lacking and actively seeking ways to address those gaps. By identifying training needs, individuals can better align themselves with job requirements, industry standards, and personal career goals. The following are some reasons why identifying training needs for oneself is so important:

- Skill Enhancement
- Career Growth
- Increased Productivity
- Job Satisfaction and Motivation
- Adaptability to Change
- Better Problem Solving

Fig. 13.3 Importance of Identifying Training Needs for Self

## 13.2.5 Importance of Asking for Feedback on Own Work Performance

For a Junior Supervisor (Sales) in the retail sector, seeking feedback on work performance is crucial to ensuring alignment with sales objectives and improving operational efficiency. Feedback from managers, team members, and even customers provide valuable insights into the effectiveness of sales strategies, leadership skills, and task execution. For instance, understanding how well merchandising plans are implemented or whether distributor sales teams are being effectively guided can help refine approaches and enhance results. Timely feedback also helps identify gaps in achieving secondary sales targets, enabling supervisors to make quick corrective actions to meet market demands.

Moreover, asking for feedback fosters stronger relationships with team members and stakeholders in the retail ecosystem. It shows a commitment to improving team coordination, addressing operational challenges, and meeting sales goals. For example, feedback on interactions with distributors or retail partners can enhance negotiation skills and strengthen partnerships. Additionally, acting on constructive criticism demonstrates a proactive attitude and a willingness to adapt, which is essential in the dynamic retail environment. Ultimately, regular feedback enables a Junior Supervisor to not only meet but exceed expectations, contributing to the overall success of sales and distribution operations.

## 13.2.6 Process to Evaluate Own Performance

Evaluating one's own performance is a critical process for a Junior Supervisor (Sales) in the retail sector. It ensures alignment with sales goals, improves efficiency, and identifies areas for growth. The process to evaluate own performance is given below:

- Set Performance Goals and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)
- Maintain a Performance Log
- Self-Assessment Against Goals
- Analyze Strengths and Areas of Improvement
- Seek Feedback from Stakeholders
- Evaluate Productivity Metrics
- Participate in Performance Review Meetings
- Update Knowledge and Skills
- Create an Action Plan

Fig. 13.4 Process to Evaluate Own Performance

**Set Performance Goals and Key Performance Indicators (KPIs):**

- Define clear, measurable, and achievable sales objectives, such as secondary sales targets, SKU coverage, and customer relationship goals.
- Establish KPIs aligned with the role, such as the number of active outlets serviced, sales order fulfillment rate, merchandising compliance, and customer satisfaction scores.

**Maintain a Performance Log:**

- Track daily, weekly, and monthly activities and achievements.
- Record details of tasks like territory visits, distributor meetings, sales calls, and training sessions.
- Use tools like sales performance software, daily sales reports, or activity trackers for organized logging.

**Self-Assessment Against Goals:**

- Compare actual achievements with planned targets (e.g., planned vs. achieved sales for the week).
- Analyze metrics such as route plan adherence, customer conversion rates, and effectiveness of promotions.

**Analyze Strengths and Areas of Improvement:**

- Identify tasks or responsibilities performed exceptionally well (e.g., acquiring new outlets or resolving distributor grievances quickly).

- Highlight challenges faced (e.g., low stock rotation at retail outlets or delays in trade scheme implementation) and note areas that require skill or process improvement.

**Seek Feedback from Stakeholders:**

- Collect feedback from supervisors, distributors, and retailer partners regarding work quality, communication, and efficiency.
- Use structured formats, such as feedback forms or review meetings, for consistent input.

**Evaluate Productivity Metrics:**

- Measure performance using productivity metrics like ECO (Effective Coverage of Outlets), TLS (Total Lines Sold), and Numeric Distribution (ND).
- Identify trends over time, such as consistent improvement in coverage or growth in secondary sales.

**Participate in Performance Review Meetings:**

- Prepare reports on achievements, challenges, and proposed action plans before attending periodic review meetings with supervisors.
- Use these sessions to benchmark performance against team members or industry standards.

**Update Knowledge and Skills:**

- Evaluate how effectively training sessions or coaching programs are applied in daily tasks.
- Identify skill gaps, such as in negotiation techniques, merchandising compliance, or reporting accuracy, and plan to bridge them.

**Create an Action Plan:**

- Prepare a plan to address performance gaps, such as improving territory coverage, reducing credit aging, or achieving a higher conversion rate.
- Set specific, short-term goals to improve weak areas and align them with overall sales targets.

## 13.2.7 Methods to Resolve Conflicts with Colleagues in a Polite and Constructive Way

Conflicts in the workplace are inevitable, but unresolved disputes can impact team dynamics and productivity. For a Junior Supervisor, it is essential to address conflicts professionally and constructively. The following are the methods to resolve conflicts with colleagues:

**Communicate Openly:**

- Initiate a calm and respectful discussion to address the issue directly.
- Use "I" statements to express concerns without blaming, such as, "I feel that..." instead of "You did this..."

**Listen Actively:**

- Allow the colleague to share their perspective without interruptions.
- Demonstrate empathy by acknowledging their concerns and showing understanding.

continued...

**Identify the Root Cause:**

- Focus on identifying the underlying issue rather than surface-level disagreements.
- Ask clarifying questions to ensure all aspects of the conflict are understood.

**Focus on the Solution, Not the Problem:**

- Collaboratively brainstorm potential solutions to address the issue.
- Aim for a win-win resolution that satisfies both parties and promotes teamwork.

**Maintain Professionalism:**

- Keep emotions in check and avoid raising one's voice or using negative language.
- Focus on the shared goal of maintaining a productive work environment.

**Agree on Action Steps:**

- Clearly outline the steps each party will take to prevent future conflicts.
- Document the agreed-upon solution, if necessary, to ensure mutual accountability.

**Seek Mediation if Needed:**

- If the issue cannot be resolved privately, involve a neutral third party, such as a supervisor or HR representative, to mediate.

Fig. 13.5 Methods to Resolve Conflicts with Colleagues in a Polite and Constructive Way

**Example Scenario:**

Two colleagues in a retail team disagree over the allocation of tasks during a promotional campaign.

**Resolution Method:**

1. The Junior Supervisor arranges a private meeting with both colleagues.
2. Each colleague is allowed to share their perspective.
3. The supervisor identifies that the root cause is a misunderstanding of task responsibilities.
4. A revised task list is created, clarifying roles, and ensuring equal workload distribution.
5. Both colleagues agree to the new plan, and the supervisor follows up to ensure the resolution is effective.

## 13.2.8 Actions to be Taken When Conflicts with Colleagues Cannot be Resolved

When conflicts persist despite efforts to resolve them, specific actions must be taken to ensure a fair and effective resolution. The following are the actions to be taken when conflicts with colleagues cannot be resolved:


Fig. 13.6 Steps to Resolve Conflicts with Colleagues

**Example Scenario**

Two junior supervisors, Alex and Priya, are experiencing ongoing conflict over workload distribution. Despite multiple attempts to resolve the issue through discussions, the conflict persists, affecting team morale and performance.

**Steps Taken:**

1. **Seek Mediation:** Alex and Priya's manager organizes a mediation session with an HR representative to facilitate a discussion and find common ground.
2. **Formal Complaint:** When mediation does not resolve the issue, Alex submits a formal complaint to HR, detailing the incidents and attempts made to address the conflict.
3. **Follow Organizational Procedures:** HR follows the company's conflict resolution policies, conducting a thorough investigation and gathering statements from both parties.
4. **Escalate to Higher Management:** As the conflict remains unresolved, the issue is escalated to senior management for further intervention.
5. **Consider Reassignment or Transfer:** After a comprehensive review, senior management decides to reassign Alex to a different department, where his skills are needed, and the working environment is more conducive to his strengths.
6. **Seek External Support:** Both Alex and Priya are offered access to the company's employee assistance program (EAP) for counseling and support during the transition.a

## 13.2.9 Steps of Escalation to the Supervisor

In a retail environment, unresolved challenges or conflicts may sometimes require escalation to ensure timely and effective resolution. Escalating issues to a supervisor should be done professionally and with adequate preparation.

**Assess the Need for Escalation:**

- Evaluate whether the issue cannot be resolved independently or through mutual discussion with colleagues.
- Ensure that the situation genuinely requires supervisory intervention, such as persistent conflicts, unmet responsibilities, or policy violations.

**Document the Issue:**

- Prepare a clear and factual account of the problem, including dates, actions taken to resolve the issue, and outcomes.
- Include any supporting evidence, such as emails, reports, or records of discussions.

**Choose an Appropriate Time:**

- Request a meeting with the supervisor at a convenient time to ensure the issue is discussed thoroughly.
- Avoid raising the issue during busy or inappropriate moments.

**Communicate the Concern Professionally:**

- Begin by explaining the situation objectively, focusing on facts rather than emotions.
- Highlight the steps already taken to address the issue and why they were ineffective.

**Propose Possible Solutions:**

- Present potential solutions or suggestions for resolving the problem.
- Emphasize collaboration and willingness to work toward a resolution.

**Seek Guidance:**

- Request the supervisor's input and advice on how to proceed.
- Be open to feedback and follow any action plan provided by the supervisor.

**Follow Up:**

- Implement the agreed-upon resolution and monitor the situation for improvement.
- Provide updates to the supervisor if necessary, ensuring transparency and accountability.

**Example Scenario**

A Junior Supervisor notices that a distributor is consistently failing to meet sales targets despite repeated discussions and support.

**Escalation Steps:**

1. The supervisor documents the distributor's performance data, highlighting missed targets and actions taken to assist them.
2. A meeting is scheduled with the Regional Sales Manager.
3. During the meeting, the supervisor presents the issue professionally, along with proposed solutions such as additional training or adjusting the territory coverage.
4. The Regional Sales Manager advises implementing a revised plan, which the supervisor follows and monitors closely, providing updates as required.

# Unit 13.3 Discrimination and Harassment at Workplace

## Unit Objectives

**At the end of this unit, the trainee will be able to:**

1. Summarise the employee rights and obligations in an organisation
2. State the procedures for dealing with discrimination, bullying and harassment
3. Explain the guidelines / best practices followed while working with colleagues of different genders and disability

## 13.3.1 Employee Rights and Obligations in an Organisation

In a retail organization, understanding employee rights and obligations is essential for fostering a fair and productive work environment. Employees must be aware of their entitlements to ensure well-being and compliance, while also fulfilling responsibilities that align with organizational goals.

**Employee Rights**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Fair Compensation:** | Receive wages and benefits as per the agreed terms and labor laws, including overtime pay if applicable. |
| **Safe Work Environment:** | Work in a safe and hygienic environment, with necessary safety measures and equipment provided. |
| **Non-Discrimination:** | Be treated fairly regardless of gender, caste, religion, disability, or other factors, in compliance with workplace diversity policies. |
| **Freedom from Harassment:** | Work without fear of bullying, harassment, or inappropriate behavior, with access to grievance redressal mechanisms. |
| **Training and Development:** | Access training programs to enhance skills and knowledge relevant to job roles. |
| **Leave Benefits:** | Avail statutory leave benefits, such as sick leave, annual leave, and maternity or paternity leave as per organizational policies. |
| **Grievance Redressal:** | Raise concerns and have access to transparent processes for addressing grievances and disputes. |

Fig. 13.7 Employee Rights

**Employee Obligations**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Adherence to Policies:** | Follow organizational rules, codes of conduct, and work schedules, including dress codes and attendance policies. |
| **Commitment to Work:** | Perform assigned duties with diligence, accuracy, and in alignment with company goals and quality standards. |
| **Confidentiality:** | Maintain the confidentiality of organizational data, customer information, and trade secrets. |
| **Respect for Teamwork:** | Foster a collaborative work environment by treating colleagues and customers with respect. |
| **Upholding Safety Standards:** | Follow safety guidelines, report hazards, and ensure safe handling of products and equipment. |
| **Professional Conduct:** | Exhibit professional behavior, including proper grooming and communication, especially in customer-facing roles. |
| **Continuous Learning:** | Stay updated with product knowledge, sales techniques, and industry trends to contribute to the organization's success. |

Fig. 13.8 Employee Obligations

## 13.3.2 Procedures for Dealing with Discrimination, Bullying and Harassment

Dealing with discrimination, bullying, and harassment in the workplace is essential to maintaining a respectful and productive environment. The procedures must ensure that all incidents are taken seriously, investigated thoroughly, and resolved in a fair and transparent manner. The following steps are designed to provide employees, with clear guidelines for reporting and addressing such issues.

**1. Recognizing Discrimination, Bullying, and Harassment**

Before dealing with these issues, it is important to clearly define what constitutes discrimination, bullying, and harassment:

**Discrimination**: Treating someone unfairly or differently because of characteristics such as gender, race, age, religion, disability, or other protected attributes.

**Bullying**: Repeated, unreasonable behavior that intimidates, offends, or harms an individual or group.

continued...

**Harassment**: Any unwanted, offensive behavior that creates a hostile, intimidating, or degrading environment. This can include verbal, physical, or visual conduct.

Fig. 13.9 Discrimination, Bullying, and Harassment

**2. Reporting the Incident**

Employees must report discrimination, bullying, or harassment as soon as possible to ensure timely resolution. The reporting process generally follows these steps:

- **Informal Reporting:** Employees may first choose to approach the person responsible for the behavior, either directly or through a mediator, and request that the behavior stop. This is often encouraged as a first step to address minor incidents.
- **Formal Reporting:** If the issue persists or is severe, the employee should report the matter to their immediate supervisor, HR, or the designated person for handling such complaints. The report can be made in writing or verbally.
- **Documentation:** Employees should document the incident(s) with specific details such as date, time, location, individuals involved, and any witnesses. This documentation will help during the investigation process.

**3. Investigation Process**

Once a formal report is made, the following steps are typically involved:

- **Acknowledgment:** The organization should acknowledge receipt of the complaint and inform the complainant of the next steps. The complainant should be assured that the matter will be handled confidentially and fairly.
- **Investigation:** The organization should initiate an investigation, usually conducted by a neutral party such as HR or an external investigator. This may involve interviewing the complainant, the alleged offender, and any witnesses.
- **Action Taken:** Based on the investigation findings, appropriate actions should be taken. This could include mediation, counseling, training, or disciplinary action against the person responsible, if necessary.

**4. Resolution**

- **Mediation or Conflict Resolution:** If both parties are willing, mediation or conflict resolution sessions may be held to resolve the issue and restore a professional working relationship.
- **Disciplinary Action:** If the investigation finds evidence of discrimination, bullying, or harassment, disciplinary action may be taken against the perpetrator. This may range from a warning to suspension or termination, depending on the severity of the incident.
- **Feedback to the Complainant:** The complainant should be informed of the outcome of the investigation and the actions taken. They should also be reassured that retaliation will not be tolerated.

**5. Monitoring and Follow-Up**

Even after the issue is resolved, the organization must ensure that the workplace environment remains safe. Regular follow-ups should be conducted to ensure that the behavior does not recur, and that the complainant feels safe and supported.

**Scenario-Based Example: Discrimination in Promotion Opportunity**

An employee, Priya, a sales associate in a retail store, has been working with the company for three years and has shown excellent performance. Priya notices that a male colleague, who has been with the company for a similar amount of time but has lesser experience, has been promoted to a supervisory role. Priya feels that the decision was biased due to her gender, as the male colleague has fewer qualifications and has received less positive feedback from customers. Priya believes that she was overlooked for the promotion despite her qualifications because of her gender.

**Steps Taken:**

1. **Informal Resolution:** Priya first approaches her manager and expresses her concern that the promotion was influenced by gender bias. The manager listens but does not offer a clear explanation for the decision, stating that the colleague was selected based on his "leadership potential."
2. **Formal Reporting:** Feeling that her concerns were not addressed, Priya decides to file a formal complaint with HR. She documents her performance reviews, the feedback she received from customers, and the qualifications that she believes should have made her eligible for the promotion.
3. **Investigation:** HR acknowledges Priya's complaint and initiates an investigation. They interview Priya, her manager, and the colleague who was promoted. HR also examines the company's promotion process to ensure that it adheres to equal opportunity policies.
4. **Outcome:** The investigation finds that the promotion process lacked transparency and that the decision was not based solely on merit. HR identifies areas where bias may have influenced the decision. Priya is informed that the company will review its promotion criteria and offer her further opportunities for leadership training. Additionally, the male colleague’s promotion is reviewed, and he is asked to undergo a leadership assessment.
5. **Follow-Up:** HR implements additional training on gender equality and fair promotion practices for all managers. Priya is given a new development plan to ensure that she has the same opportunity for career growth and leadership training as her colleague. Regular follow-ups are planned to monitor Priya's progress and ensure there is no retaliation.

## 13.3.3 Guidelines/Best Practices Followed While Working with Colleagues of Different Genders and Disability

In a diverse and inclusive workplace, especially in the retail sector, it is crucial to maintain an environment where all employees—regardless of gender or disability—are treated with respect, dignity, and fairness. The following guidelines and best practices are designed to ensure a collaborative, professional, and inclusive work culture.

1. **Best Practices for Working with Colleagues of Different Genders**

Fig. 13.10 Working with Colleagues of Different Genders

**Promote Respectful Communication:**

- Always use inclusive language and avoid making comments or jokes that could be perceived as offensive or gender-biased.
- Address colleagues by their preferred pronouns and names. This promotes an environment where all employees feel respected and valued.

**Ensure Equal Opportunities:**

- Provide equal opportunities for career advancement, skill development, and leadership roles to all employees, regardless of gender. Ensure that promotions, rewards, and recognition are based on performance and not influenced by gender.
- Avoid gender stereotypes in the workplace. For instance, tasks should not be assigned based on gender expectations (e.g., assuming a woman is better suited for administrative tasks or a man for physical labor).

**Foster an Inclusive Work Environment:**

- Encourage open conversations about gender equality and raise awareness about unconscious bias. This includes understanding how gender bias can manifest in everyday workplace interactions and decision-making.
- Create a supportive environment where both men and women feel encouraged to voice their opinions, contribute ideas, and share leadership responsibilities.

**Prevent Harassment and Discrimination:**

- Be proactive in preventing sexual harassment, gender-based discrimination, or any behavior that creates a hostile environment. Make sure that policies regarding harassment and discrimination are communicated clearly to all employees.
- If an issue arises, it is essential to act swiftly, investigate complaints fairly, and take corrective actions where needed.

**2. Best Practices for Working with Colleagues with Disabilities**

Fig. 13.11 Working with Colleagues with Disabilities

**Accessibility and Inclusivity:**

- Ensure that the workplace is accessible for all employees, including those with physical disabilities. This includes providing wheelchair ramps, accessible restrooms, and proper workstation adjustments.
- Make sure that digital tools and software are accessible to employees with visual or hearing impairments. For example, ensure that websites, internal documents, and communication tools support screen readers and captioning.

**Provide Reasonable Accommodations:**

- Be open to providing reasonable accommodations for employees with disabilities to enable them to perform their duties effectively. This may include adjustments in work hours, job duties, equipment (e.g., assistive technology), or providing a quiet space for those with sensory issues.
- Allow flexibility in the workplace to ensure that employees with disabilities have the necessary resources to perform their roles to the best of their ability.

**Encourage Open Communication:**

- Encourage employees with disabilities to communicate their needs. While it is important to maintain sensitivity and confidentiality, employees should feel comfortable discussing any adjustments or support they may require to thrive in the workplace.
- Provide clear and accessible information regarding company policies, health benefits, and support services.

**Avoid Making Assumptions:**

- Avoid assuming that colleagues with disabilities cannot perform certain tasks. Instead, engage in open discussions about their abilities, preferences, and how tasks can be adapted or modified to suit their needs.
- Focus on the abilities of the employee rather than their disability. Offer opportunities for them to showcase their skills, just as you would for any other employee.

**Promote Awareness and Sensitivity:**

- Educate the entire workforce about the different types of disabilities and how to create an inclusive environment. This includes raising awareness about hidden disabilities, such as chronic conditions or mental health issues, and ensuring that employees are empathetic and supportive.
- Hold workshops and training sessions on disability awareness to ensure all employees are well-informed and sensitive to the needs of colleagues with disabilities.

**Maintain a Non-Discriminatory Approach:**

- It is essential to ensure that employees with disabilities are not stigmatized or discriminated against. Disability should not be a barrier to career growth, pay equity, or job responsibilities.
- Foster a culture of acceptance, where diversity—including disability—is celebrated, and where employees are judged based on their capabilities and performance, not their disability.

**3. Building a Culture of Collaboration and Respect**

**Teamwork and Inclusive Practices:**

- Encourage team activities that promote inclusivity. Design tasks and roles that allow everyone—regardless of gender or disability—to contribute equally.
- Foster an environment where team members respect and value the different skills and perspectives that each individual brings to the table, acknowledging that diversity strengthens the team as a whole.

**Addressing Challenges in Working with Diverse Groups:**

- Address any challenges or conflicts that may arise in a constructive and respectful manner. When working with diverse groups, it is essential to actively listen, empathize, and find mutually agreeable solutions to resolve misunderstandings or disputes.
- Encourage feedback and provide a platform for employees to voice concerns or suggestions about improving inclusivity in the workplace.

**Leadership and Role Models:**

- Managers, including Junior Supervisor Sales, should lead by example by demonstrating inclusive behavior, encouraging a culture of respect, and fostering relationships with all employees.
- Leadership should make it a priority to celebrate diversity and work actively to eliminate any barriers to inclusion in the workplace.

## Summary

- Teamwork is essential in any organization, especially in the retail sector, where collaboration and coordination are critical to achieving business goals.
- Poor teamwork can significantly harm an organization, especially in retail where collaboration is crucial for customer satisfaction and achieving sales targets.
- In the retail sector, where employees interact directly with customers, being presentable and maintaining proper hygiene are crucial for creating a positive impression and fostering a professional work environment.
- Maintaining health and safety in the workplace is a shared responsibility and critical to creating a safe and efficient work environment.
- Being an effective learner at work is crucial for personal growth and organizational success. In the retail sector, where trends, products, and customer preferences constantly evolve, an individual who actively learns and adapts is better equipped to meet these changes.
- In any professional setting, especially in the retail sector, continuous growth and development are essential for success. One of the key steps in ensuring personal and professional improvement is identifying training needs.
- For a Junior Supervisor (Sales) in the retail sector, seeking feedback on work performance is crucial to ensuring alignment with sales objectives and improving operational efficiency.
- Evaluating one's own performance is a critical process for a Junior Supervisor (Sales) in the retail sector. It ensures alignment with sales goals, improves efficiency, and identifies areas for growth.
- Conflicts in the workplace are inevitable, but unresolved disputes can impact team dynamics and productivity.
- When conflicts persist despite efforts to resolve them, specific actions must be taken to ensure a fair and effective resolution.
- In a retail environment, unresolved challenges or conflicts may sometimes require escalation to ensure timely and effective resolution.
- In a retail organization, understanding employee rights and obligations is essential for fostering a fair and productive work environment.
- Dealing with discrimination, bullying, and harassment in the workplace is essential to maintaining a respectful and productive environment.
- In a diverse and inclusive workplace, especially in the retail sector, it is crucial to maintain an environment where all employees—regardless of gender or disability—are treated with respect, dignity, and fairness.

## Exercise

**Multiple Choice Questions:**

1. How does maintaining good hygiene and being presentable impact customer satisfaction in the retail sector?

A) It has no effect on customer satisfaction

B) It makes customers feel uncomfortable and dissatisfied

C) It creates a positive impression and encourages repeat business

D) It only affects internal team morale, not customer experience

**Answer:** C) It creates a positive impression and encourages repeat business

2. What is one key benefit of employees maintaining proper hygiene and a presentable appearance in the retail sector?

A) It leads to a decrease in workplace productivity

B) It reduces workplace complaints and contributes to a harmonious environment

C) It discourages customer interaction and engagement

D) It prevents compliance with health and safety regulations

**Answer:** B) It reduces workplace complaints and contributes to a harmonious environment

3. How can employees ensure customer safety in a retail environment?

A) By focusing on improving sales and ignoring safety hazards

B) By regularly inspecting customer areas and removing potential risks

C) By only following safety measures for employees and ignoring customers

D) By avoiding any interaction with customers in hazardous zones

**Answer:** B) By regularly inspecting customer areas and removing potential risks

4. Which of the following is an employee right regarding workplace conditions?

A) Working without any leave benefits

B) Mandatory overtime without compensation

C) No access to training programs

D) A fair and non-discriminatory environment

**Answer:** D) A fair and non-discriminatory environment

5. Which of the following is an example of discrimination in the workplace?

A) Treating someone unfairly because of their gender or race

B) Offering equal opportunities for all employees regardless of background

C) Providing training to all employees

D) Encouraging open communication among team members

**Answer:** A) Treating someone unfairly because of their gender or race

**Answer the following questions:**

1. Explain the benefits of teamwork.
2. List the procedures to safeguard the health and safety of self and others while at work.
3. Explain the importance of being an effective learner at work.
4. What are the actions to be taken when conflicts with colleagues cannot be resolved?
5. List procedures for dealing with discrimination, bullying, and harassment.

https://youtu.be/
DLkFEHSyXmw?si=cDBUsomxQTMwwVdV

Benefits of Teamwork

Skill India
कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT
& ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C
National
Skill Development
Corporation
Transforming the skill landscape

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

# 14. Employability Skills

DGT/VSQ/N0102

Scan the QR codes or click on the link for the e-books

https://www.skillindiadigital.gov.in/content/list

RASCI
Retailers Association's
Skill Council of India

# 15. Annexure

| Module No. | Unit No. | Topic Name | Page No. | Link for QR Code (s) | QR code (s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Introduction to FMCG Retail Sector | Unit 1.1: FMCG Retail Sector | Structure of Supply Chain System in FMCG Sales and Distribution Network | 16 | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SdR5yxR8w_A | |
| | Unit 1.2: Sales and Marketing Careers in FMCG Industry | Career Prospects in Sales and Marketing | 16 | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BNSImObMPVA | |
| 2. Supervise the work of the distributor salespeople | Unit 2.1: Monitor Activities of Distributor Salespeople | Sales Territory and Elements of Sales Territory | 49 | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QrWRRw_OsFI | |
| | | Functions of Tools/ Equipment, Software, Types of Reports Used in Sales Operations | 49 | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2KTk8WMRFpE | |
| | | Role of Various Channel Partners in Achieving Sales Targets | 49 | https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=It2xazbQJDc | |

| Module No. | Unit No. | Topic Name | Page No. | Link for QR Code (s) | QR code (s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3. Supervise merchandising activities in general trade retail outlets | Unit 3.1: Monitor Merchandising Activities in Trade Retail Outlets | FIFO (First In, First Out) | 86 | https://youtu.be/RAj94EUmm6g?si=KMRMTW8oJwPaCcxE | |
| | | Techniques that Help in Closing a Sale | 86 | https://youtu.be/_UqZL9ccsLU?si=nHnHlLg3Seb9Ux5j | |
| 4. Train and coach the distributor salespeople | Unit 4.1: Mentor Distributor Salespeople | Importance of Training and Coaching Distributor Sales Teams to Achieve Targets | 100 | https://youtu.be/P51Fi02SzPU?si=nY1wif4Ss_XVeYdj | |
| 5. IProvide service to distributors in managing sales operations | Unit 5.1 Distributor Sales and Operations Management | Importance of Primary Sales Plan and Its Relevance to Distributor | 133 | https://youtu.be/rP-wGiXsebo?si=qZIYSKnYE4HLPdKD | |
| 6. Supervise merchandising and manpower at modern trade outlets | Unit 6.1 Monitor Merchandising and Manpower Planning Activities in Modern Trade Outlets | Importance of Using a Permanent Journey Plan (PJP) While Visiting Modern Trade Outlets | 159 | https://youtu.be/8aXBdf8fYp4?si=FH2xPSBXXXHsldgp | |

| Module No. | Unit No. | Topic Name | Page No. | Link for QR Code (s) | QR code (s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7. Ensure Offtakes from retail outlets leading to secondary sales achievement | Unit 7.1 Sales Strategies and Performance Optimization | Sales Closing Techniques Used in Retail Sales Cycle | 185 | https://youtu.be/_UqZL9ccsLU?si=2FatO9VFjGS1im0W | |
| | Unit 7.2 Reporting, Collaboration, and Self-Review | Role of Sales Promotional Schemes in Achieving Off-Take Targets | 185 | https://youtu.be/96v8vjhL4Ok?si=39iB7mt7A90WKCg9 | |
| 8. Implement sales promotion campaigns | Unit 8.1 Planning and Implementing Promotional Campaigns | Parameters Used to Evaluate the Success of Promotional Campaigns | 204 | https://youtu.be/WpUAN9IsXPI?si=iMCa2qsmPy59-_R- | |
| | Unit 8.2 Evaluating and Enhancing Promotional Campaigns | Tools, Equipment, and Resources Required to Launch Promotional Campaigns | 204 | https://youtu.be/AjxVqbyUDo8?si=YvlUD14jQJa2IM-9 | |
| 9. Manage waste | Unit 9.1 Waste Management | Safe Practices to Dispose of Different Types of Wastes | 213 | https://youtu.be/jVi7YJtr6_I?si=UPaXWeieDqFNQSON | |

| Module No. | Unit No. | Topic Name | Page No. | Link for QR Code (s) | QR code (s) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10. Build and retain sales relationship with customers | Unit 10.1 Establishing and Maintaining Sales Relationships with Customers | Interpersonal Skills Required to Establish Relationships and Build Rapport with Customers | 227 | https://youtu.be/w39lG_SK_cE?si=Ur3FP1qVX2g_yTU- | |
| | Unit 10.2 Effective Communication and Strategic Customer Management | Importance of Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Tool | 227 | https://youtu.be/H6htt_I2Ddk?si=9-0C7V55DBNWIwfb | |
| 11. Plan and acquire infrastructure for market expansion | Unit 11.1 Infrastructure Strategy for Expanding Market Expansion | Importance of Effective Market Coverage | 240 | https://youtu.be/E6sOoHy7ydM?si=uZ_2DCun9CwlnsR3 | |
| 12. Prepare reports and review performance | Unit 12.1 Sales Performance Review and Report Preparation | Methods to Collect Competition Information | 255 | https://youtu.be/xaleoPtHnuY?si=XtEdGps06Koh0uQu | |
| 13. Working in a Team | Unit 13.1 Teamwork | Benefits of Teamwork | 277 | https://youtu.be/DLkFEHSyXmw?si=cDBUsomxQTMwwVdV | |

## Disclaimer

The video links referenced in this book are provided solely for educational and training purposes, intended to support and enhance learning related to the subject matter. These links direct readers to publicly available videos hosted on YouTube/ any other referenced platform, and all rights, including copyrights and intellectual property rights, remain with the respective creators or copyright holders.

The inclusion of these links does not imply endorsement, sponsorship, or affiliation with the creators or platforms hosting the videos. Readers are encouraged to access the videos directly through the provided links in compliance with YouTube's/ any other referenced platform's Terms of Service and applicable copyright laws.

The authors and publishers of this book make no claim to ownership of the referenced video content and do not guarantee the availability, accuracy, or reliability of the linked content over time. Any use of the videos beyond viewing for educational purposes is subject to the terms set by the video creators and YouTube/ any other referenced platform .

The authors and publishers assume no responsibility for any misuse or infringement arising from the use of the linked content. Users are advised to consult the original video creator or copyright holder for permissions if their intended use exceeds the scope of education and training outlined herein.

Skill India

कौशल भारत - कुशल भारत

सत्यमेव जयते

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

MINISTRY OF SKILL DEVELOPMENT & ENTREPRENEURSHIP

N·S·D·C

National Skill Development Corporation

Transforming the skill landscape

RASCI

Retailers Association's Skill Council of India


**Address:** **Retailers Association's Skill Council of India**
703-704 Sagar Tech Plaza - A, Andheri-Kurla Road, Sakinaka Junction, Sakinaka, Andheri (E), Mumbai-400 072

**Email:** info@rasci.in

**Web:** www.rasci.in

**Phone:** +91-22-40058210-5


Price: `